

YOUR PRACTICE SET

# ANALYSIS AND APPROACHES FOR IBDP MATHEMATICS

Book 1

# ANSWERS

O

y

x

Stephen Lee  
Michael Cheung  
Balance Lee

- Common Topics for both SL and HL students
- 100 Examples + 400 Intensive Exercises
- 375 Short Questions + 125 Structured Questions
- Skills on GDC

# Chapter 1 Solution

## Exercise 1

1. (a) The required circumference  
 $= 1730 \times \pi$   
 $= 5434.955291$   
 $= 5.43 \times 10^3 \text{ cm}$
- (M1) for correct formula  
A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The required area  
 $= \left(\frac{1730}{2}\right)^2 \times \pi$   
 $= 2350618.163$   
 $= 2.35 \times 10^6 \text{ cm}^2$
- (M1) for correct formula  
A1 N2 [2]
2. (a) The required length of hypotenuse  
 $= \sqrt{3348^2 + 14880^2}$   
 $= 15252$   
 $= 1.53 \times 10^4 \text{ cm}$
- (M1) for correct formula  
A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The required area  
 $= \frac{1}{2} \times 3348 \times 14880$   
 $= 24909120$   
 $= 2.49 \times 10^7 \text{ cm}^2$
- (M1) for correct formula  
A1 N2 [2]
3. (a) The required height  
 $= \frac{22489932}{5476}$   
 $= 4107$   
 $= 4.11 \times 10^3 \text{ cm}$
- (M1) for correct formula  
A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The required length of diagonal  
 $= \sqrt{4107^2 + 5476^2}$   
 $= 6845$   
 $= 6.85 \times 10^3 \text{ cm}$
- (M1) for correct formula  
A1 N2 [2]

4. (a) The required base length  
 $= \frac{331320000}{8283} \times 2$   
 $= 80000$   
 $= 8 \times 10^4 \text{ cm}$

(M1) for correct formula

A1 N2

[2]

(b) The required length of hypotenuse  
 $= \sqrt{80000^2 + 8283^2}$   
 $= 80427.65749$   
 $= 8.04 \times 10^4 \text{ cm}$

(M1) for correct formula

A1 N2

[2]

# Chapter 2 Solution

## Exercise 2

1. (a)  $f(x) = 0$  (M1) for setting equation

$$x^2 - 6x + 8 = 0$$

$$(x-2)(x-4) = 0$$

$$x = 2 \text{ or } x = 4$$

Hence, the  $x$ -intercepts are 2 and 4 respectively.

A1

A2 N2

[4]

(b) (i)  $x = 3$  A1 N1

(ii) The  $y$ -coordinate of the vertex

$$= 3^2 - 6(3) + 8$$

$$= -1$$

(M1) for substitution

A1 N2

[3]

2. (a)  $f(x) = 0$  (M1) for setting equation

$$x^2 - 11x + 10 = 0$$

$$(x-10)(x-1) = 0$$

$$x = 10 \text{ or } x = 1$$

Hence, the  $x$ -intercepts are 1 and 10 respectively.

A1

A2 N2

[4]

(b) (i)  $x = 5.5$  A1 N1

(ii) The  $y$ -coordinate of the vertex

$$= 5.5^2 - 11(5.5) + 10$$

$$= -20.25$$

(M1) for substitution

A1 N2

[3]

3. (a)  $f(x) = 0$  (M1) for setting equation

$$-2x^2 - 14x = 0$$

$$-2x(x+7) = 0$$

$$x = 0 \text{ or } x = -7$$

Hence, the  $x$ -intercepts are 0 and  $-7$  respectively.

A1

A2 N2

[4]

(b) (i)  $x = -3.5$  A1 N1

(ii) The  $y$ -coordinate of the vertex

$$= -2(-3.5)^2 - 14(-3.5)$$

$$= 24.5$$

(M1) for substitution

A1 N2

[3]

4. (a)  $f(x) = 0$  (M1) for setting equation

$$13.5 - 1.5x^2 = 0$$

$$1.5(9 - x^2) = 0$$

$$1.5(3 + x)(3 - x) = 0$$

$$x = -3 \text{ or } x = 3$$

Hence, the  $x$ -intercepts are  $-3$  and  $3$  respectively. A2 N2

[4]

(b) (i)  $x = 0$  A1 N1

(ii) The  $y$ -coordinate of the vertex

$$= 13.5 - 1.5(0)^2 \quad (\text{M1 for substitution})$$

$$= 13.5 \quad \text{A1 N2}$$

[3]

### Exercise 3

1. (a)  $x = -5$  and  $x = 7$  A2 N2 [2]
- (b)  $h = \frac{-5+7}{2}$  (M1) for correct formula  
 $h = 1$   
 $k = (1-7)(1+5)$   
 $k = -36$   
Therefore, the coordinates of the vertex are  
 $(1, -36)$ . A1 N3 [4]
2. (a)  $x = -1$  and  $x = -6$  A2 N2 [2]
- (b)  $h = \frac{-6-1}{2}$  (M1) for correct formula  
 $h = -\frac{7}{2}$   
 $k = 2\left(-\frac{7}{2} + 1\right)\left(-\frac{7}{2} + 6\right)$   
 $k = -\frac{25}{2}$   
Therefore, the coordinates of the vertex are  
 $\left(-\frac{7}{2}, -\frac{25}{2}\right)$  A1 N3 [4]
3. (a)  $p = 5$  and  $q = 11$  A2 N2 [2]
- (b)  $x = 8$  A1 N1 [1]
- (c)  $-7.5 = a(10-5)(10-11)$  M1A1  
 $-7.5 = -5a$   
 $a = 1.5$  A1 N2 [3]
4. (a)  $p = 0$  and  $q = 18$  A2 N2 [2]
- (b)  $x = 9$  A1 N1 [1]
- (c)  $30 = a(0-15)(15-18)$  M1A1  
 $30 = 45a$   
 $a = \frac{2}{3}$  A1 N2 [3]

#### Exercise 4

1.  $\Delta = b^2 - 4ac$  (M1) for discriminant  
 $b^2 - 4ac = 0$  R1  
 $(-5)^2 - 4(1)(k^2) = 0$  (A1) for substitution  
 $25 - 4k^2 = 0$   
 $(5+2k)(5-2k) = 0$  (M1)A1 for factorizing  
 $k = -\frac{5}{2}$  or  $k = \frac{5}{2}$  A2 N4

[7]

2.  $\Delta = b^2 - 4ac$  (M1) for discriminant  
 $b^2 - 4ac > 0$  R1  
 $(4k)^2 - 4(1)(2k) > 0$  (A1) for substitution  
 $16k^2 - 8k > 0$  A1  
 $8k(2k - 1) > 0$  (M1) for factorizing  
 $k < 0$  or  $k > \frac{1}{2}$  A2 N4

[7]

3.  $\Delta = b^2 - 4ac$  (M1) for discriminant  
 $b^2 - 4ac < 0$  R1  
 $(k-1)^2 - 4(1)(1) < 0$  (M1)(A1) for substitution  
 $k^2 - 2k - 3 < 0$  A1  
 $(k+1)(k-3) < 0$  (M1) for factorizing  
 $-1 < k < 3$  A2 N4

[8]

4.  $\Delta = b^2 - 4ac$  (M1) for discriminant  
 $b^2 - 4ac \geq 0$  R1  
 $(4k+16)^2 - 4(4)(25k) \geq 0$  (M1)(A1) for substitution  
 $16k^2 - 272k + 256 \geq 0$  A1  
 $16(k-1)(k-16) \geq 0$  (M1) for factorizing  
 $k \leq 1$  or  $k \geq 16$  A2 N4

[8]

## Exercise 5

- 1.** (a)  $x = -2$  is one of the  $x$ -intercepts.  

$$\frac{p-2}{2} = 1$$
  
 $p = 4$
- (b)  $-32 = a(0-4)(0+2)$   
 $-32 = -8a$   
 $a = 4$
- (c) A tangent only intersects with a curve once.  
Thus the discriminant for  $f(x) = 4mx - 57$   
equals to 0.  
 $4mx - 57 = 4(x-4)(x+2)$   
 $4mx - 57 = 4x^2 - 8x - 32$   
 $4x^2 - (4m+8)x + 25 = 0$   
 $(4m+8)^2 - 4(4)(25) = 0$   
 $16m^2 + 64m - 336 = 0$   
 $16(m-3)(m+7) = 0$   
 $m = 3$  or  $m = -7$
- (M1) for valid approach  
(M1) for correct formula  
A1 N2 [3]
- (M1)(A1) for substitution  
A1 N2 [3]
- (M1) for correct property  
R1  
(M1) for setting equation  
(M1) for quadratic equation  
A1  
(A1) for factorization  
A2 N0 [8]
- 2.** (a)  $x = 4$  is one of the  $x$ -intercepts.  

$$\frac{q+4}{2} = 2.5$$
  
 $q = 1$
- (b)  $-4 = a(5-4)(5-1)$   
 $-4 = 4a$   
 $a = -1$
- (c) A tangent only intersects with a curve once.  
Thus the discriminant for  $f(x) = mx$  equals to 0.  
 $mx = -(x-4)(x-1)$   
 $mx = -x^2 + 5x - 4$   
 $x^2 + (m-5)x + 4 = 0$   
 $(m-5)^2 - 4(1)(4) = 0$   
 $m^2 - 10m + 9 = 0$   
 $(m-1)(m-9) = 0$   
 $m = 1$  or  $m = 9$
- (M1) for valid approach  
(M1) for correct formula  
A1 N2 [3]
- (M1)(A1) for substitution  
A1 N2 [3]
- (M1) for correct property  
R1  
(M1) for setting equation  
(M1) for quadratic equation  
A1  
(A1) for factorization  
A2 N0 [8]

3. (a)  $12 = (3-p)(3-1)$  (M1)(A1) for correct formula  
 $6 = 3 - p$   
 $p = -3$  A1 N2 [3]
- (b) Recognizing 1 and  $-3$  are the  $x$ -intercepts (M1) for valid approach  
The  $x$ -coordinate of the vertex  
 $= \frac{1-3}{2}$  (M1) for substitution  
 $= -1$  A1 N3 [3]
- (c) A tangent only intersects with a curve once. (M1) for correct property  
Thus the discriminant for  $f(x) = m(x-1)$   
equals to 0.  
 $m(x-1) = (x+3)(x-1)$   
 $mx - m = x^2 + 2x - 3$   
 $x^2 + (2-m)x + (m-3) = 0$  (M1) for quadratic equation  
 $(m-2)^2 - 4(1)(m-3) = 0$   
 $m^2 - 8m + 16 = 0$   
 $(m-4)(m-4) = 0$  (A1) for factorization  
 $m = 4$  A2 N0 [8]

4.	(a)	$-9 = a(0-p)(0+p)$	M1		
		$-9 = a(-p)(p)$	A1		
		$-9 = -ap^2$			
		$a = \frac{9}{p^2}$	AG	N0	
					[2]
	(b)	$-5 = a(1-p)(1+p)$	A1		
		$-5 = a(1-p^2)$			
		$\therefore -5 = \left(\frac{9}{p^2}\right)(1-p^2)$	(M1) for substitution		
		$-5p^2 = 9 - 9p^2$			
		$4p^2 = 9$			
		$p^2 = \frac{9}{4}$			
		$p = -1.5$ ( <i>Rejected</i> ) or $p = 1.5$	A1		
		$a = \frac{9}{1.5^2}$			
		$a = 4$	A1	N2	
					[4]
	(c)	A tangent only intersects with a curve once. Thus the discriminant for $f(x) = -4mx - (9+m)$ equals to 0.	(M1) for correct property		
		$-4mx - (9+m) = 4(x-1.5)(x+1.5)$	R1		
		$-4mx - (9+m) = 4x^2 - 9$	(M1) for setting equation		
		$4x^2 + 4mx + m = 0$	(M1) for quadratic equation		
		$(4m)^2 - 4(4)(m) = 0$	A1		
		$16m^2 - 16m = 0$			
		$16m(m-1) = 0$	(A1) for factorization		
		$m = 0$ or $m = 1$	A2	N0	
					[8]

## Exercise 6

1.  $-x^2 - 4x = 2kx + 1$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $x^2 + (2k + 4)x + 1 = 0$  A1  
 $\Delta = b^2 - 4ac$  (M1) for discriminant  
 $b^2 - 4ac < 0$  R1  
 $(2k + 4)^2 - 4(1)(1) < 0$  (A1) for substitution  
 $4k^2 + 16k + 16 - 4 < 0$   
 $4k^2 + 16k + 12 < 0$  (M1) for factorization  
 $4(k + 3)(k + 1) < 0$  A2 N3  
 $-3 < k < -1$

[8]

2.  $x^2 - 4x - 4k = 2kx - 16$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $x^2 - (2k + 4)x + (16 - 4k) = 0$  A1  
 $\Delta = b^2 - 4ac$  (M1) for discriminant  
 $b^2 - 4ac > 0$  R1  
 $(2k + 4)^2 - 4(1)(16 - 4k) > 0$  (A1) for substitution  
 $4k^2 + 16k + 16 - 64 + 16k > 0$   
 $4k^2 + 32k - 48 > 0$   
 $k^2 + 8k - 12 > 0$   
 $k^2 + 8k + 16 > 28$   
 $(k + 4)^2 > 28$  (M1) for factorization  
 $k + 4 < -\sqrt{28}$  or  $k + 4 > \sqrt{28}$   
 $k < -9.29$  or  $k > 1.29$  A2 N3

[8]

3.  $x^2 - 1.5k = (8 - k)x - 16$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $x^2 + (k - 8)x + (16 - 1.5k) = 0$  A1  
 $\Delta = b^2 - 4ac$  (M1) for discriminant  
 $b^2 - 4ac \geq 0$  R1  
 $(k - 8)^2 - 4(1)(16 - 1.5k) \geq 0$  (A1) for substitution  
 $(k - 8)^2 - 4(1)(16 - 1.5k) \geq 0$   
 $k^2 - 16k + 64 - 64 + 6k \geq 0$   
 $k^2 - 10k \geq 0$   
 $k(k - 10) \geq 0$  (M1) for factorization  
 $k \leq 0$  or  $k \geq 10$  A2 N3

[8]

4.  $x^2 + 2x - 2k = 9 - kx$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $x^2 + (k+2)x - (2k+9) = 0$   
 $\Delta = b^2 - 4ac$  (M1) for discriminant  
 $b^2 - 4ac \leq 0$  R1  
 $(k+2)^2 + 4(1)(2k+9) \leq 0$  (A1) for substitution  
 $k^2 + 4k + 4 + 8k + 36 \leq 0$   
 $k^2 + 12k + 40 \leq 0$  (M1) for simplification  
 $k^2 + 12k + 36 \leq -4$   
 $(k+6)^2 \leq -4$  (M1) for factorization  
Therefore, there is no real solution for  $k$ . A1 N3

[8]

# Chapter 3 Solution

## Exercise 7

1. (a)  $y = 8x - 1$   
 $\Rightarrow x = 8y - 1$  (M1) for swapping variables  
 $8y = x + 1$   
 $y = \frac{x+1}{8}$  (A1) for changing subject  
 $\therefore f^{-1}(x) = \frac{x+1}{8}$  A1 N2 [3]
- (b)  $g(5)$   
 $= 5^2 - 5$  (M1) for substitution  
 $= 20$   
 $(f \circ g)(5)$   
 $= f(20)$   
 $= 8(20) - 1$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 159$  A1 N3 [3]
2. (a)  $y = 2x - 3$   
 $\Rightarrow x = 2y - 3$  (M1) for swapping variables  
 $2y = x + 3$   
 $y = \frac{x+3}{2}$  (A1) for changing subject  
 $\therefore f^{-1}(x) = \frac{x+3}{2}$  A1 N2 [3]
- (b)  $f(-2)$   
 $= 2(-2) - 3$  (M1) for substitution  
 $= -7$   
 $(g \circ f)(-2)$   
 $= g(-7)$   
 $= (-7 + 5)^2$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 4$  A1 N3 [3]

3. (a)  $y = \sqrt{x+4}$   
 $\Rightarrow x = \sqrt{y+4}$  (M1) for swapping variables  
 $4 = \sqrt{y+4}$   
 $16 = y+4$   
 $y = 12$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $\therefore f^{-1}(4) = 12$  A1 N2 [3]
- (b)  $g(96) = 7$   
 $\Rightarrow g^{-1}(7) = 96$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $(f \circ g^{-1})(7)$   
 $= f(96)$   
 $= \sqrt{96+4}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 10$  A1 N3 [3]
4. (a)  $y = \sqrt{2x-1}$   
 $\Rightarrow x = \sqrt{2y-1}$  (M1) for swapping variables  
 $3 = \sqrt{2y-1}$   
 $9 = 2y-1$   
 $y = 5$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $\therefore f^{-1}(3) = 5$  A1 N2 [3]
- (b)  $g\left(\frac{3a+1}{2}\right) = 2$   
 $\Rightarrow g^{-1}(2) = \frac{3a+1}{2}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $(f \circ g^{-1})(2)$   
 $= f\left(\frac{3a+1}{2}\right)$   
 $= \sqrt{2\left(\frac{3a+1}{2}\right)-1}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= \sqrt{3a}$  A1 N3 [3]

**Exercise 8**

1. (a)  $f(-3) = -2$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $\therefore f^{-1}(-2) = -3$  A1 N2

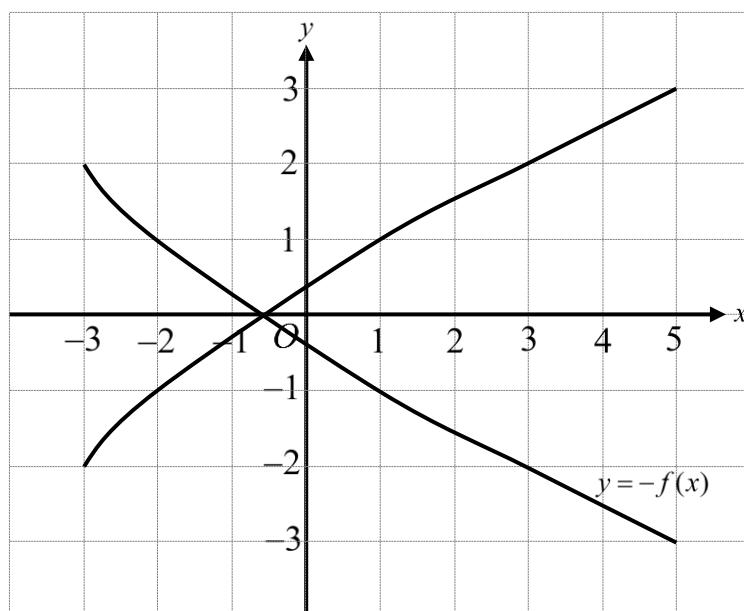
[2]

(b)  $f(5) = 3$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $(f \circ f)(5)$   
 $= f(3)$   
 $= 2$  (A1) for composite function  
A1 N3

[3]

(c) For correct  $y$ -intercept  
For any two correct points from  $(-3, 2)$ ,  $(3, -2)$  and  $(5, -3)$  A1 N2

[2]



2. (a)  $f(0) = 2$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $\therefore f^{-1}(2) = 0$  A1 N2

[2]

(b)  $f(4) = 0$  (M1) for valid approach

$$\begin{aligned} & (f \circ f)(4) \\ &= f(0) \\ &= 2 \end{aligned}$$

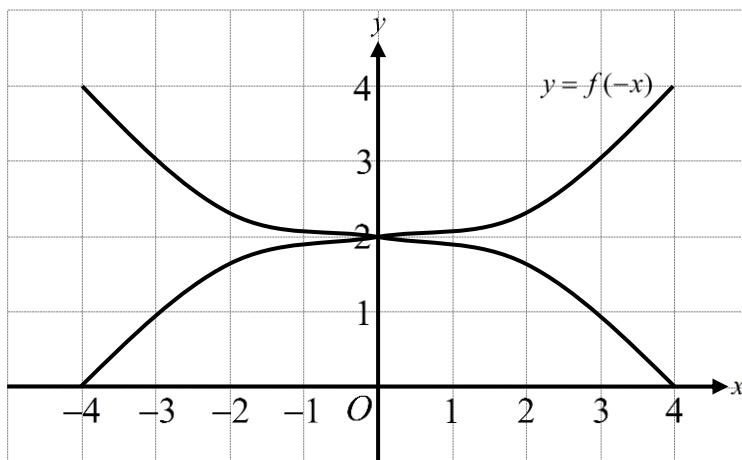
(A1) for composite function  
A1 N3

[3]

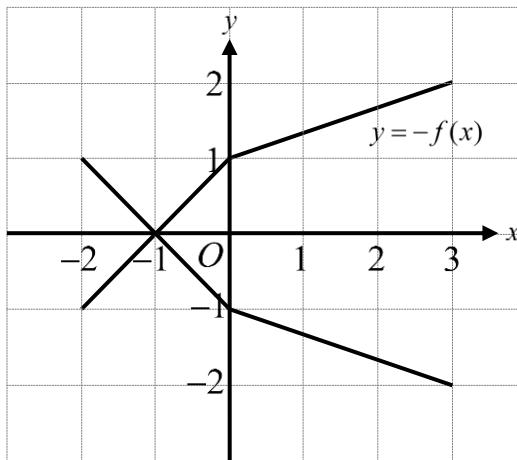
(c) For correct  $y$ -intercept A1

For correct points from  $(4, 4)$ ,  $(0, 2)$  and  $(-4, 0)$  A1 N2

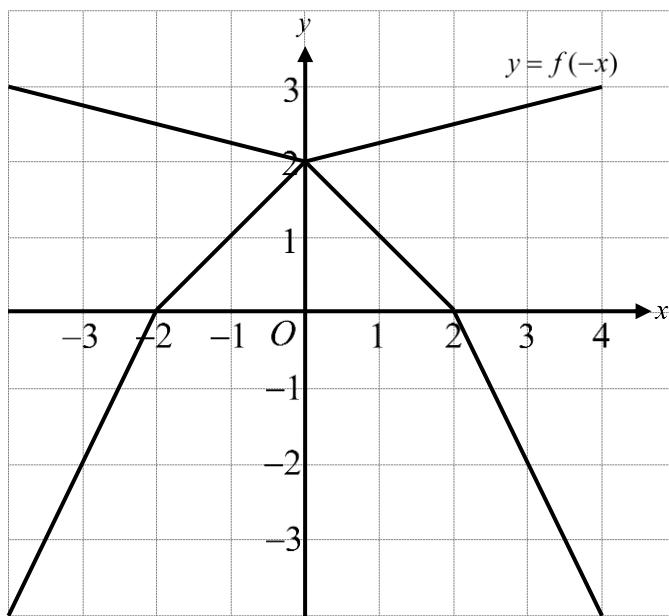
[2]



3. (a)  $-2 \leq x \leq 3$  A2 N2 [2]
- (b)  $f^{-1}(1) = -2$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $(f^{-1} \circ f^{-1})(1)$   
 $= f^{-1}(-2)$  (A1) for composite function  
 $= 3$  A1 N3 [3]
- (c) For correct  $y$ -intercept A1  
For any two correct points from  $(-2, -1)$ ,  $(0, 1)$  and  $(3, 2)$  A1 N2 [2]



4. (a)  $-4 \leq x \leq 3$  A2 N2 [2]
- (b)  $f^{-1}(3) = -4$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $(f^{-1} \circ f^{-1})(3)$   
 $= f^{-1}(-4)$  (A1) for composite function  
 $= 4$  A1 N3 [3]
- (c) For correct  $y$ -intercept A1  
For correct points  $(4, 3)$  and  $(-4, -4)$  A1 N2 [2]



**Exercise 9**

1. (a) (i)  $f(2)=3$  A1 N1

(ii)  $f^{-1}(-1)=-4$  A2 N2

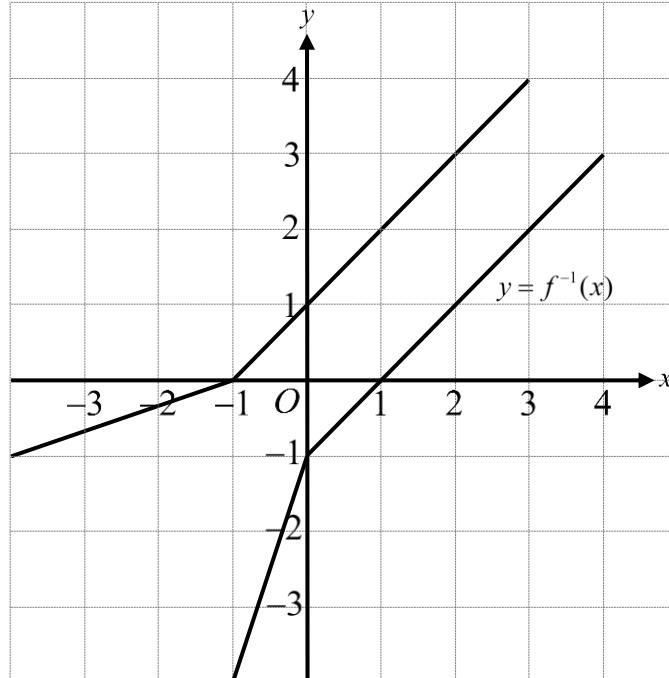
[3]

- (b) For any two correct points from  $(-1, -4)$ ,  $(0, -1)$   
or  $(4, 3)$

M1

For correct graph A2 N3

[3]



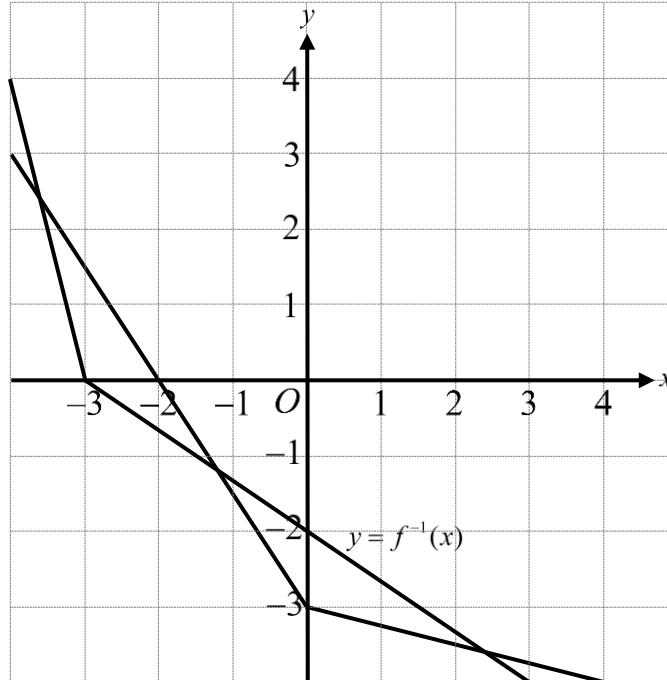
2. (a) (i)  $f(-4) = 3$  A1 N1

(ii)  $f^{-1}(-4) = 4$  A2 N2

[3]

- (b) For any two correct points from  $(-4, 4)$ ,  $(-3, 0)$   
or  $(3, -4)$  M1  
For correct graph A2 N3

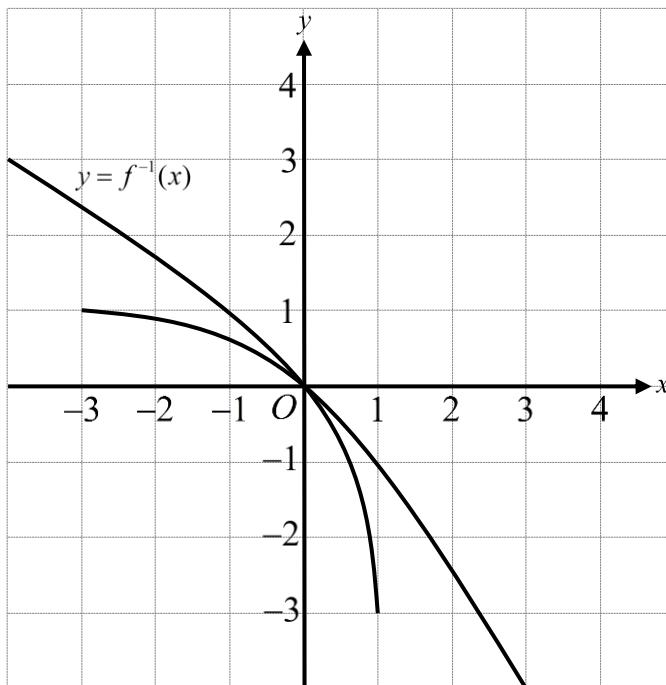
[3]



3. (a) For any two correct points from  $(-4, 3)$ ,  $(0, 0)$  or  
 $(1, -3)$   
For correct graph

M1  
A2 N3

[3]



- (b) The required coordinates for B  
 $= (1-1, 2(-1))$   
 $= (0, -2)$

M2  
A1 N3

[3]

4. (a) For any two correct points from  $(-2, -5)$ ,  $(0, -3)$ ,  
 $(2, 0)$  or  $(3, 4)$

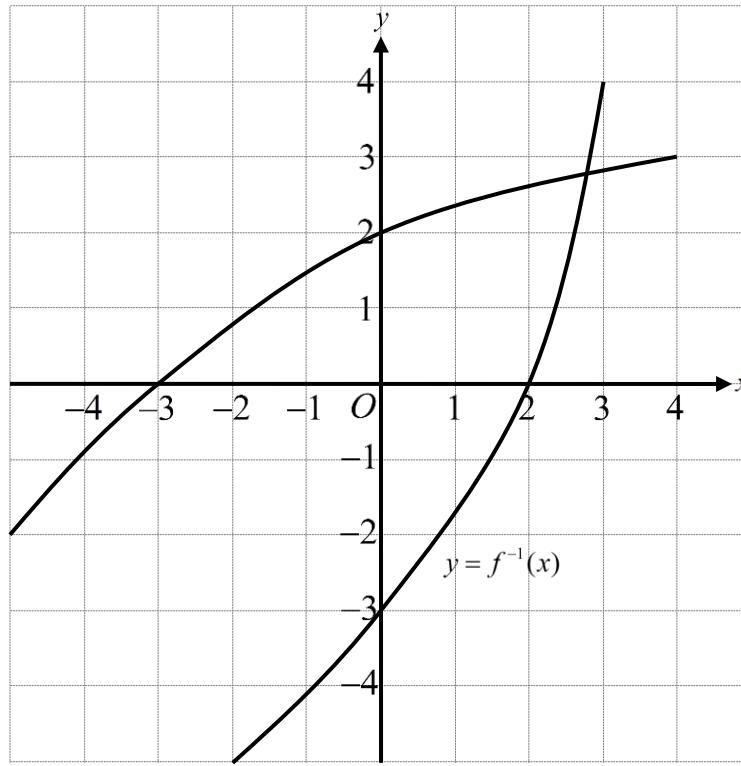
M1

For correct graph

A2

N3

[3]



- (b) The required coordinates for B

$$= \left( \frac{-5}{2}, -2 - 3 \right)$$

M2

$$= \left( -\frac{5}{2}, -5 \right)$$

A1

N3

[3]

**Exercise 10**

1. (a)  $h = 3, k = -1$  A2 N2 [2]
- (b)  $f(x) = -(x-3)^2 - 1$   
 $c$   
 $= f(0)$   
 $= -(0-3)^2 - 1$   
 $= -10$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $g(x) = -f(x-p)+q$  A1  
 $g(x) = (x-p-3)^2 + q+1$   
 $p+3=1$  (M1) for translation  
 $p=-2$  A1 N2  
 $q+1=-5$  (M1) for translation  
 $q=-6$  A1 N2 [5]
- (d)  $-(x-3)^2 - 1 = (x-1)^2 - 5$  M1  
 $-x^2 + 6x - 9 - 1 = x^2 - 2x + 1 - 5$  (M1) for expansion  
 $2x^2 - 8x + 6 = 0$   
 $2(x-1)(x-3) = 0$   
 $x=1 \text{ or } x=3$  A1  
The y-coordinates  
 $= (1-1)^2 - 5 \text{ or } (3-1)^2 - 5$  (M1) for substitution  
 $= -5 \text{ or } -1$  A1 N3 [5]

2.	(a) $h = 1, k = -6$	A2	N2	[2]
	(b) $f(x) = (x-1)^2 - 6$			
	$c$			
	$= f(0)$			(M1) for substitution
	$= (0-1)^2 - 6$			
	$= -5$	A1	N2	
				[2]
	(c) $g(x) = f(-(x-p)) + q$	A1		
	$g(x) = -(x-p)-1)^2 + q - 6$			
	$g(x) = (x-p+1)^2 + q - 6$			
	$p-1=3$			(M1) for translation
	$p=4$	A1	N2	
	$q-6=-18$			(M1) for translation
	$q=-12$	A1	N2	
				[5]
	(d) $(x-1)^2 - 6 = (x-3)^2 - 18$	M1		
	$x^2 - 2x + 1 - 6 = x^2 - 6x + 9 - 18$			(M1) for expansion
	$4x = -4$			
	$x = -1$	A1		
	The $y$ -coordinate			
	$= (-1-1)^2 - 6$			(M1) for substitution
	$= -2$	A1	N3	
				[5]

3.	(a)	$h = 1$	A1	N1	[1]
	(b)	$f(0) = 3$		(M1) for substitution	
		$3 = -(0-1)^2 + k$			
		$k = 4$	A1	N2	[2]
	(c)	$g(x) = r[f(x-p)+q]$		(M1) for transformation	
		$g(x) = -r(x-p-1)^2 + (4+q)r$	A1		
		$-p-1=0$		(M1) for translation	
		$p=-1$	A1	N2	
		$-r=-3$			
		$r=3$	A1	N1	
		$(4+q)(3)=3$			
		$4+q=1$	A1	N1	
		$q=-3$			
	(d)	$-(x-1)^2 + 4 = -3x^2 + 3$	M1		[6]
		$-x^2 + 2x - 1 + 4 = -3x^2 + 3$			
		$2x^2 + 2x = 0$	A1		
		$2x(x+1) = 0$		(M1) for factorization	
		$x=0 \text{ or } x=-1$	A2		
		$y=3 \text{ or } y=0$		(M1) for substitution	
		Therefore, the coordinates of the points of intersection are $(0, 3)$ and $(-1, 0)$ .	A2	N4	
					[8]

4. (a)  $f(x) = a(x+2)^2 + 2$   
 $f(0) = 6$   
 $a(0+2)^2 + 2 = 6$  (M1) for substitution  
 $4a = 4$   
 $a = 1$  A1  
 $f(x) = (x+2)^2 + 2$   
 $f(x) = x^2 + 4x + 6$   
 $\therefore b = 4, c = 6$  A2 N0 [4]
- (b)  $g(x) = rf(x-p) + q$  (M1) for transformation  
 $g(x) = r(x+2-p)^2 + 2r + q$   
 $2-p = 0$  (M1) for translation  
 $p = 2$  A1 N1  
 $r = 5$  A1 N1  
 $2r+q = -2$   
 $q = -12$  A1 N1 [6]
- (c)  $x^2 + 4x + 6 = 5x^2 - 2$  M1  
 $4x^2 - 4x - 8 = 0$  A1  
 $4(x-2)(x+1) = 0$  (M1) for factorization  
 $x = -1 \text{ or } x = 2$  A2  
 $y = 3 \text{ or } y = 18$  (M1) for substitution  
Therefore, the coordinates of the points of intersection are  $(-1, 3)$  and  $(2, 18)$ . A2 N4 [8]

### Exercise 11

1. (a)  $f(6)$   
 $= 2(6)^2 + 8(6) - 7$   
 $= 113$  (M1) for substitution  
A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $(g \circ f)(x)$   
 $= g(f(x))$   
 $= 2x^2 + 8x - 7 - 17$   
 $= 2x^2 + 8x - 24$  (M1) for composite function  
A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $(g \circ f)(x) = 0$   
 $2x^2 + 8x - 24 = 0$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $2(x+6)(x-2) = 0$   
 $x = -6 \text{ or } x = 2$  A2 N3 [3]
2. (a)  $f(-2)$   
 $= (-2)^2 + 2(-2) - 5$   
 $= -5$  (M1) for substitution  
A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $(f \circ g)(x)$   
 $= f(g(x))$   
 $= (x+1)^2 + 2(x+1) - 5$   
 $= x^2 + 4x - 2$  (M1) for composite function  
A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $(f \circ g)(x) = 0$   
 $x^2 + 4x - 2 = 0$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $x = \frac{-4 \pm \sqrt{4^2 - 4(1)(-2)}}{2(1)}$   
 $x = \frac{-4 \pm \sqrt{24}}{2}$   
 $x = -2 - \sqrt{6} \text{ or } x = -2 + \sqrt{6}$  A2 N3 [3]

- 3.**
- (a) 
$$\begin{aligned}(g \circ f)(x) &= g(f(x)) \\ &= 3(f(x)) - 4 \\ &= 3x^3 - 4\end{aligned}$$
 (M1) for composite function  
A1 N2 [2]
- (b) 
$$\begin{aligned}(g \circ f)(3) &= 3(3)^3 - 4 \\ &= 77\end{aligned}$$
 M1  
A1 N2 [2]
- (c) 
$$\begin{aligned}(g \circ f)(x) &= 1025 \\ 3x^3 - 4 &= 1025 \\ x^3 &= 343 \\ x &= 7\end{aligned}$$
 (M1) for setting equation  
A1 N2 [2]
- 4.**
- (a) 
$$\begin{aligned}(f \circ g)(x) &= f(g(x)) \\ &= 5(g(x)) + 1 \\ &= 5x^4 + 1\end{aligned}$$
 (M1) for composite function  
A1 N2 [2]
- (b) 
$$\begin{aligned}(f \circ g)(-3) &= 5(-3)^4 + 1 \\ &= 406\end{aligned}$$
 M1  
A1 N2 [2]
- (c) 
$$\begin{aligned}(f \circ g)(x) &= 1281 \\ 5x^4 + 1 &= 1281 \\ x^4 &= 256 \\ x = -4 \text{ or } x &= 4\end{aligned}$$
 (M1) for setting equation  
A2 N2 [3]

# Chapter 4 Solution

## Exercise 12

1. (a)  $\log_5 25$   
=  $\log_5 5^2$   
= 2  
(A1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $\log_5 0.5 + \log_5 10$   
=  $\log_5(0.5 \times 10)$   
=  $\log_5 5$   
= 1  
(A1) for correct formula  
A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $\log_5 4 - \log_5 500$   
=  $\log_5 \frac{4}{500}$   
=  $\log_5 \frac{1}{125}$   
=  $\log_5 5^{-3}$   
= -3  
(A1) for correct formula  
A1 N2 [3]
2. (a)  $\log_{0.5} 2$   
=  $\log_{0.5} 0.5^{-1}$   
= -1  
(A1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $\log_{0.5} \frac{1}{7} + \log_{0.5} 7$   
=  $\log_{0.5} \left( \frac{1}{7} \times 7 \right)$   
=  $\log_{0.5} 1 = 0$   
(A1) for correct formula  
A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $\log_{0.5} 24 - \log_{0.5} 3$   
=  $\log_{0.5} \frac{24}{3}$   
=  $\log_{0.5} 8$   
=  $\log_{0.5} 0.5^{-3}$   
= -3  
(A1) for correct formula  
(A1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [3]

3. (a)  $\log_2 112 - \log_2 7$

$$= \log_2 \frac{112}{7}$$

$$= \log_2 16$$

$$= \log_2 2^4$$

$$= 4$$

(A1) for correct formula  
A1 N2 [3]

(b)  $27^{\log_3 2}$

$$= 3^{3\log_3 2}$$

$$= 3^{\log_3 2^3}$$

$$= 3^{\log_3 8}$$

$$= 8$$

M1(A1) for valid approach  
(A1) for valid approach  
A1 N3 [4]

4. (a)  $\log_3 \frac{1}{3} + \log_3 45 - \log_3 15$

$$= \log_3 \left( \frac{1}{3} \times 45 \div 15 \right)$$

$$= \log_3 1$$

$$= 0$$

(A1) for correct formula  
(A1) for correct value  
A1 N2 [3]

(b)  $25^{\log_5 7}$

$$= 5^{2\log_5 7}$$

$$= 5^{\log_5 7^2}$$

$$= 5^{\log_5 49}$$

$$= 49$$

M1(A1) for valid approach  
(A1) for valid approach  
A1 N3 [4]

### Exercise 13

- 1.**
- (a)  $y = \log_5 \sqrt[3]{x}$   
 $\Rightarrow x = \log_5 \sqrt[3]{y}$  M1  
 $\sqrt[3]{y} = 5^x$  A1  
 $y = (5^x)^3$   
 $\therefore f^{-1}(x) = 5^{3x}$  AG N0 [2]
- (b)  $\{y : y > 0\}$  A1 N1 [1]
- (c)  $(f^{-1} \circ g)(5)$   
 $= f^{-1}(g(5))$   
 $= f^{-1}(\log_5 25)$  (M1) for substitution  
 $= f^{-1}(2)$  (A1) for correct value  
 $= 5^{3(2)}$  (M1) for substitution  
 $= 5^6$   
 $= 15625$  A1 N2 [4]
- 2.**
- (a)  $y = e^{4x}$   
 $\Rightarrow x = e^{4y}$  M1  
 $4y = \ln x$  A1  
 $y = 0.25 \ln x$   
 $\therefore f^{-1}(x) = 0.25 \ln x$  AG N0 [2]
- (b)  $\{x : x > 0\}$  A1 N1 [1]
- (c)  $(g \circ f^{-1})(16)$   
 $= g(f^{-1}(16))$   
 $= g(0.25 \ln 16)$  (M1) for substitution  
 $= g(\ln 16^{0.25})$   
 $= g(\ln 2)$  (A1) for correct value  
 $= (e^{\ln 2} - 1)^3$  (M1) for substitution  
 $= (2 - 1)^3$   
 $= 1$  A1 N2 [4]

3.	(a)	$y = \ln x + 3$				
		$\Rightarrow x = \ln y + 3$	M1			
		$x - 3 = \ln y$	A1			
		$y = e^{x-3}$				
		$\therefore f^{-1}(x) = e^{x-3}$	AG	N0		[2]
	(b)	$\{y : y > 0\}$	A1	N1		[1]
	(c)	$(f \circ g)(2)$				
		$= f(g(2))$				
		$= f(e^{(2+1)(2-3)})$	(M1) for substitution			
		$= f(e^{-3})$	(A1) for correct value			
		$= \ln e^{-3} + 3$	(M1) for substitution			
		$= -3 + 3$				
		$= 0$	A1	N2		
						[4]
4.	(a)	$y = 2^{3x}$				
		$\Rightarrow x = 2^{3y}$	M1			
		$3y = \log_2 x$	A1			
		$y = \frac{1}{3} \log_2 x$				
		$\therefore f^{-1}(x) = \frac{1}{3} \log_2 x$	AG	N0		[2]
	(b)	$\{y : y \in \mathbb{R}\}$	A1	N1		[1]
	(c)	$(g \circ f)(x)$				
		$= g(f(x))$				
		$= g(2^{3x})$	(M1) for substitution			
		$= (1 + \log_2 2^{3x})^2$	(M1) for substitution			
		$= (1 + 3x)^2$	(A1) for correct value			
		$= 9x^2 + 6x + 1$	A1	N2		
						[4]

### Exercise 14

1.  $\log_2 16x - \log_2(2-x) = 4$

$$\log_2 \frac{16x}{2-x} = 4$$

M1A1

$$\frac{16x}{2-x} = 2^4$$

A1

$$\frac{16x}{2-x} = 16$$

$$16x = 16(2-x)$$

M1

$$16x = 32 - 16x$$

$$32x = 32$$

$$x = 1$$

A1 N2

[5]

2.  $2^{x^2} \times 2^{2(3x+4)} = 8$

$$2^{x^2+2(3x+4)} = 2^3$$

(M1)A1 for valid approach

$$x^2 + 2(3x+4) = 3$$

(M1)A1 for valid approach

$$x^2 + 6x + 8 = 3$$

$$x^2 + 6x + 5 = 0$$

$$(x+1)(x+5) = 0$$

(M1) for factorization

$$x+1=0 \text{ or } x+5=0$$

$$x=-1 \text{ or } x=-5$$

A2 N3

[7]

3.  $\log_k \frac{8x-x^2}{4} = 2$

$$\frac{8x-x^2}{4} = k^2$$

(M1) for valid approach

$$8x-x^2 = 4k^2$$

(A1) for correct formula

$$x^2 - 8x + 4k^2 = 0 \text{ has exactly one solution.}$$

A1

Thus the discriminant of the about equation will be zero.

R1

$$(-8)^2 - 4(1)(4k^2) = 0$$

M1A1

$$64 - 16k^2 = 0$$

$$k^2 = 4$$

$$k = -2 \text{ (Rejected) or } k = 2$$

A1 N3

[7]

4.  $\log_3(6x - kx^2) = 1$

$$6x - kx^2 = 3^1$$

$kx^2 - 6x + 3 = 0$  has two distinct real solutions.

Thus the discriminant of the about equation will be positive.

$$(-6)^2 - 4(k)(3) > 0$$

$$36 - 12k > 0$$

$$12k < 36$$

$$k < 3$$

Therefore, the range is  $0 < k < 3$ .

(M1) for valid approach

A1

R1

M1A1

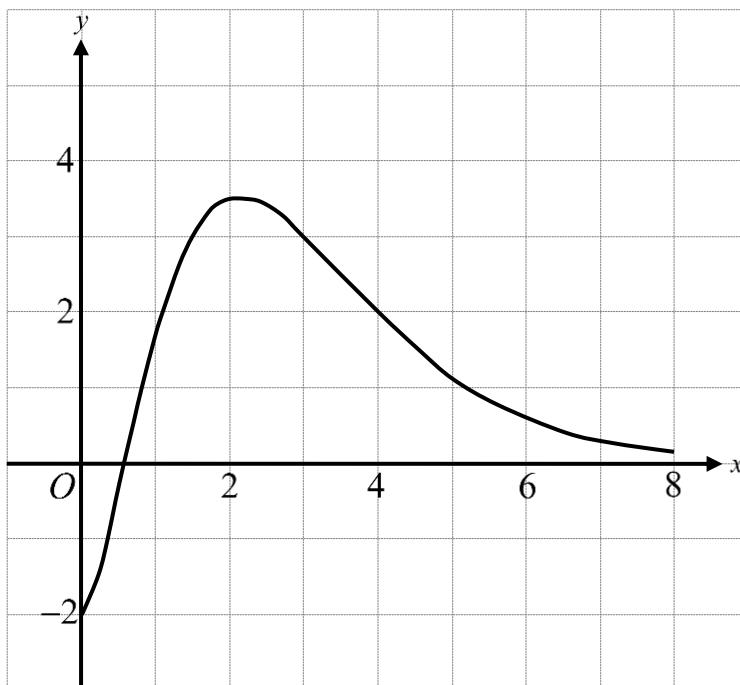
(A1) for correct inequality

A1 N3

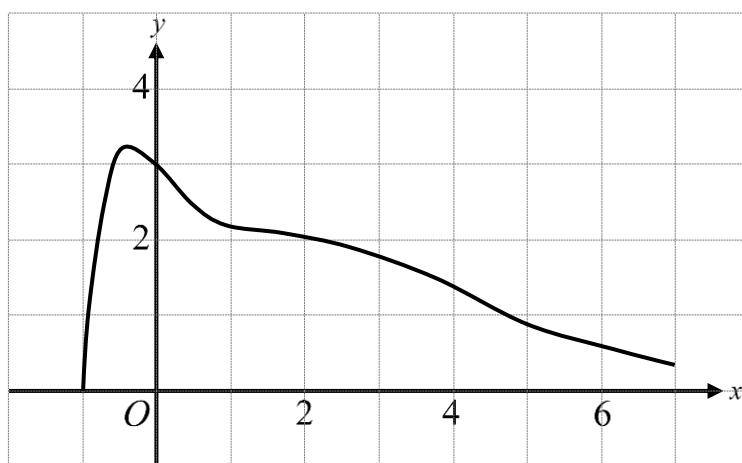
[7]

**Exercise 15**

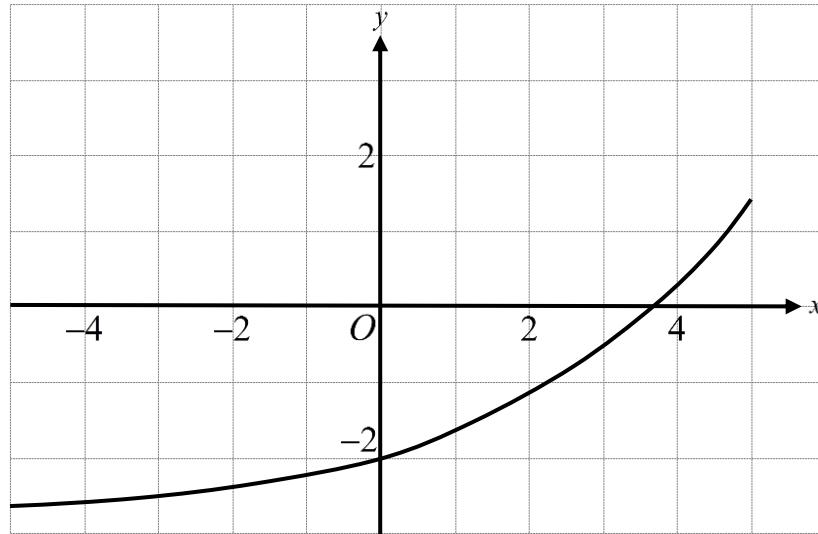
1. (a)  $f(x) = 0$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $x = 0.5345225$   
 $x = 0.535$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The maximum point is  $(2.13, 3.54)$ . A2 N2 [2]
- (c) For correct domain and endpoints at  $x = 0$  and  $x = 8$  A1  
For correct maximum point A1  
For correct shape A1 N3 [3]



2. (a)  $f(x) = 0$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $x = -1$   
 $x = 0$   
 $y = 3$
- Thus, the  $x$ -intercept and the  $y$ -intercept are  $-1$  and  $3$  respectively. A2 N2 [3]
- (b) The maximum point is  $(-0.325, 3.20)$ . A2 N2 [2]
- (c) For correct domain, end-points and endpoints A1  
For correct maximum point A1  
For correct shape A1 N3 [3]



3. (a)  $f(x) = 0$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $x = 3.662041$   
 $x = 3.66$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $y = -3$  A2 N2 [2]
- (c) For correct domain, end-points and intercept A1  
For correct asymptote A1  
For correct shape A1 N3 [3]

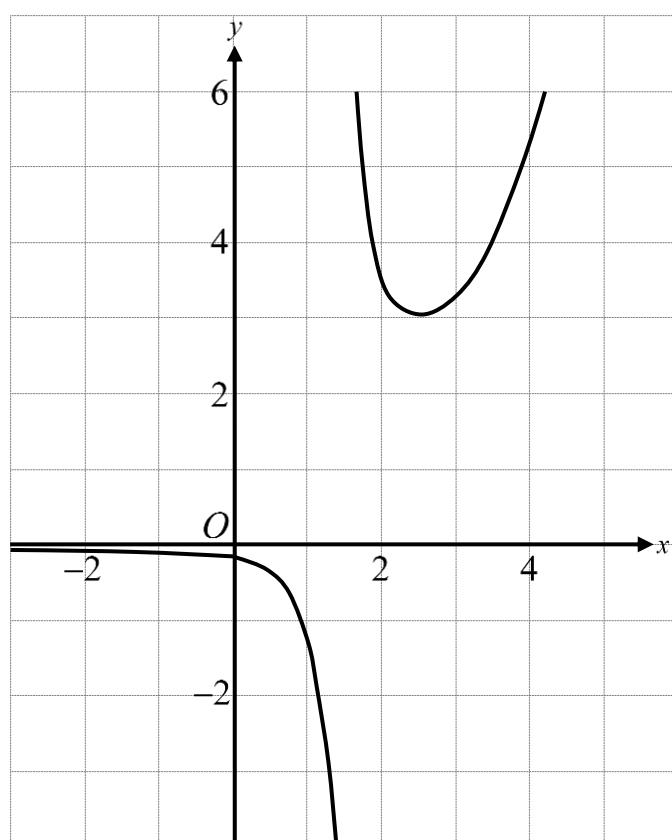


4.	(a)	$(2.5, 3.05)$	A2	N2
	(b)	$x = 1.5$	A2	N2
	(c)	For correct domain, end-points and intercept For correct asymptote For correct shape	A1 A1 A1	N3

[2]

[2]

[3]



## Exercise 16

1. (a) Initial number  
 $= 2500e^{0.075(0)}$   
 $= 2500$
- (M1) for substitution  
A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The required number  
 $= 2500e^{0.075(10)}$   
 $= 5292.500042$   
 $= 5290$
- (M1) for substitution  
A1 N2 [3]
- (c)  $8000 = 2500e^{0.075t}$   
 $e^{0.075t} = 3.2$   
 $0.075t = \ln 3.2$   
 $t = \frac{1}{0.075} \ln 3.2$   
 $t = 15.5$   
Thus, it takes 15.5 years to reach 8000 leopards.
- M1  
(A1) for correct equation  
A1 N2 [3]
- (d)  $B(10) = 5000$   
 $ke^{\frac{1800}{k}} = 5000$   
 $ke^{\frac{1800}{k}} - 5000 = 0$   
By considering the graph of  $y = ke^{\frac{1800}{k}} - 5000$   
 $k = 1472.0674$   
 $\therefore k = 1470$
- (M1) for setting equation  
A1 N3 [3]
- (e)  $B(t) > A(t)$   
 $B(t) - A(t) > 0$   
 $1472.0674e^{\frac{180}{1472.0674}t} - 2500e^{0.075t} > 0$   
By considering the graph of  
 $y = 1472.0674e^{\frac{180}{1472.0674}t} - 2500e^{0.075t}$ ,  
 $t > 11.202547$   
 $\therefore n = 12$
- (M1) for valid approach  
(A1) for correct inequality  
A1 N3 [4]

2. (a) Initial number  
 $= 420 \times 1.15^0$   
 $= 420$  (M1) for substitution  
A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The required number  
 $= 420 \times 1.15^6$   
 $= 971.4855216$   
 $= 971$  (M1) for substitution  
A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $420 \times 1.15^t = 750$  A1  
 $420 \times 1.15^t - 750 = 0$   
By considering the graph of  $y = 420 \times 1.15^t - 750$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $t = 4.148615$   
Thus, it takes 4.15 years to reach 750 trams. A1 N2 [3]
- (d)  $\frac{4680000}{70e^{-5k} + 130} = 27500$  A1  
 $70e^{-5k} + 130 = \frac{1872}{11}$   
 $70e^{-5k} = \frac{442}{11}$   
 $e^{-5k} = \frac{221}{385}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $-5k = \ln \frac{221}{385}$   
 $k = 0.1110161266$   
 $k = 0.111$  A1 N3 [3]
- (e)  $420 \times 1.15^n > 5 \left( \frac{4680000}{70e^{-0.1110161266n} + 130} \right)$  M1A1  
 $420 \times 1.15^n - \frac{23400000}{70e^{-0.1110161266n} + 130} > 0$   
By considering the graph of  
 $y = 420 \times 1.15^n - \frac{23400000}{70e^{-0.1110161266n} + 130}$ , (M1) for valid approach  
 $n > 43.331409$   
 $\therefore n = 44$  A1 N4 [4]

3. (a) Initial number  
 $= 1050 \times 1.25^0$   
 $= 1050$
- (M1) for substitution  
A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The required number  
 $= 1050 \times 1.25^{16}$   
 $= 37303.49363$   
 $= 37300$
- (M1) for substitution  
A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $1050 \times 1.25^t = 4200$   
 $1.25^t = 4$   
 $\ln 1.25^t = \ln 4$   
 $t \ln 1.25 = \ln 4$   
 $t = \frac{\ln 4}{\ln 1.25}$   
 $t = 6.212567439$   
Thus, it takes 6.21 weeks to reach 4200 cars.
- A1 N2 [3]
- (d)  $\frac{410000}{95e^{-12k} + 75k} = 4600$   
 $\frac{410000}{95e^{-12k} + 75k} - 4600 = 0$   
By considering the graph of  
 $y = \frac{410000}{95e^{-12k} + 75k} - 4600$ ,  
 $k = 1.188405$   
 $k = 1.19$
- (M1) for valid approach  
A1 N3 [3]
- (e)  $1050 \times 1.25^n > 2 \left( \frac{410000}{95e^{-1.188405n} + 75(1.188405)} \right)$   
 $1050 \times 1.25^n - \frac{820000}{95e^{-1.188405n} + 75(1.188405)} > 0$   
By considering the graph of  
 $y = 1050 \times 1.25^n - \frac{820000}{95e^{-1.188405n} + 75(1.188405)}$ ,  
 $n > 9.7264913$   
 $\therefore n = 10$
- (M1) for valid approach  
A1 N4 [4]

4. (a) Initial pressure  
 $= 4 \times e^{0.12(30)}$   
 $= 146.3929378$   
 $= 146$
- (M1) for substitution  
A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $4e^{0.12t} = 8$   
 $e^{0.12t} = 2$   
 $0.12t = \ln 2$   
 $t = 5.776226505$   
Hence it takes 5.78 minutes to reach 8 units.
- A1 N2 [3]
- (c)  $Q(0) = 3.5$   
 $Q_0 e^{k(0)} = 3.5$   
 $Q_0 = 3.5$   
 $Q(30) = 171$   
 $3.5e^{k(30)} = 171$   
 $e^{30k} = 48.85714286$   
 $30k = \ln 48.85714286$   
 $k = 0.1296300196$   
 $k = 0.130$
- A1 N3 [3]
- (d)  $4e^{0.12n} + 3.5e^{0.1296300196n} > 400$   
 $4e^{0.12n} + 3.5e^{0.1296300196n} - 400 > 0$   
By considering the graph of  
 $y = 4e^{0.12n} + 3.5e^{0.1296300196n} - 400$ ,  
 $n > 31.847494$   
 $\therefore n = 32$
- M1A1  
A1 N4 [4]

# Chapter 5 Solution

## Exercise 17

1. (a)  $d = \frac{u_5 - u_1}{5-1}$  (M1) for finding  $d$   
 $d = \frac{-1 - 27}{4}$   
 $d = -7$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $u_{25} = u_1 + (25-1)d$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $u_{25} = 27 + (25-1)(-7)$   
 $u_{25} = -141$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $S_{25} = \frac{25}{2}[2u_1 + (25-1)d]$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $S_{25} = \frac{25}{2}[2(27) + (25-1)(-7)]$   
 $S_{25} = -1425$  A1 N2 [2]
2. (a)  $d = \frac{u_7 - u_1}{7-1}$  (M1) for finding  $d$   
 $d = \frac{6.5 - 3.5}{6}$   
 $d = 0.5$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $u_{42} = u_1 + (42-1)d$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $u_{42} = 3.5 + (42-1)(0.5)$   
 $u_{42} = 24$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $S_{84} = \frac{84}{2}[2u_1 + (84-1)d]$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $S_{84} = \frac{84}{2}[2(3.5) + (84-1)(0.5)]$   
 $S_{84} = 2037$  A1 N2 [2]

- 3.**
- (a)  $d = \frac{u_{10} - u_2}{10 - 2}$  (M1) for finding  $d$   
 $d = \frac{24 - 0}{8}$   
 $d = 3$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $u_4 = u_2 + 2d$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $u_4 = 0 + (2)(3)$   
 $u_4 = 6$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $S_{10} = \frac{10}{2} [2u_1 + (10-1)d]$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $S_{10} = \frac{10}{2} [2(-3) + (10-1)(3)]$   
 $S_{10} = 105$  A1 N2 [2]
- 4.**
- (a)  $d = \frac{u_8 - u_3}{8 - 3}$  (M1) for finding  $d$   
 $d = \frac{-\frac{22}{3} - \left(-\frac{2}{3}\right)}{5}$   
 $d = -\frac{4}{3}$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $u_{11} = u_8 + 3d$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $u_{11} = -\frac{22}{3} + 3\left(-\frac{4}{3}\right)$   
 $u_{11} = -\frac{34}{3}$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $S_{40} = \frac{40}{2} [2u_1 + (40-1)d]$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $S_{40} = \frac{40}{2} \left[ 2(2) + (40-1)\left(-\frac{4}{3}\right) \right]$  (A1) for substitution  
 $S_{40} = -960$  A1 N3 [3]

### Exercise 18

1. (a)  $d = -3$  (A1) for correct value  
 $u_{83} = 50 + (83-1)(-3)$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $u_{83} = -196$  A1 N3 [3]
- (b)  $-319 = 50 + (n-1)(-3)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $-3(n-1) = -369$  (A1) for correct equation  
 $n-1 = 123$   
 $n = 124$  A1 N2 [3]
2. (a)  $d = 0.5$  (A1) for correct value  
 $u_n = 17.5 + (n-1)(0.5)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $u_n = 0.5n + 17$  A1 N3 [3]
- (b)  $40 = 0.5n + 17$  (M1) for substitution  
 $23 = 0.5n$  (A1) for simplification  
 $n = 46$  A1 N2 [3]
3. (a)  $d = 5$  A1  
 $251 = 6 + (n-1)(5)$  M1  
 $245 = 5(n-1)$  A1  
 $49 = n-1$   
 $n = 50$  AG N0 [3]
- (b)  $S_{50} = \frac{50}{2} [2u_1 + (50-1)d]$  M1  
 $S_{50} = \frac{50}{2} [2(6) + (50-1)(5)]$  (A1) for substitution  
 $S_{50} = 6425$  A1 N2 [3]
4. (a)  $d = 11$  A1  
 $221 = 12 + (n-1)(11)$  M1  
 $209 = 11(n-1)$  A1  
 $19 = n-1$   
 $n = 20$  AG N0 [3]
- (b) The total number  
 $= u_{18} + u_{19} + u_{20}$  M1  
 $= (221-22) + (221-11) + 221$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 630$  A1 N2 [3]

### Exercise 19

1.  $S_n = \frac{n}{2}[u_1 + u_n]$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $-5320 = \frac{80}{2}[u_1 - 185]$  A1  
 $-133 = u_1 - 185$   
 $u_1 = 52$  A1 N2  
 $-185 = 52 + (80-1)d$  (M1) for substitution  
 $79d = -237$  A1  
 $d = -3$  A1 N2  
[6]

2.  $S_n = \frac{n}{2}[u_1 + u_n]$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $4512 = \frac{96}{2}[u_1 + 85]$  A1  
 $94 = u_1 + 85$   
 $u_1 = 9$  A1 N2  
 $85 = 9 + (96-1)d$  (M1) for substitution  
 $76 = 95d$  A1  
 $d = \frac{4}{5}$  A1 N2  
[6]

3. (a)  $u_3 = 90$   
 $u_1 + (3-1)d = 90$  (M1) for substitution  
 $u_1 + 2d = 90$  A1  
 $S_{10} = 1375$   
 $\frac{10}{2}[2u_1 + (10-1)d] = 1375$  (M1) for substitution  
 $2u_1 + 9d = 275$  A1  
Solving, we have  $u_1 = 52$  and  $d = 19$ . A2 N4  
[6]

- (b)  $u_{19}$   
 $= 52 + (19-1)(19)$  (M1) for substitution  
 $= 394$  A1 N2  
[2]

4. (a)  $u_9 = 276$

$$u_1 + (9-1)d = 276$$

$$u_1 + 8d = 276$$

$$S_6 = 5880$$

$$\frac{6}{2} [2u_1 + (6-1)d] = 5880$$

$$2u_1 + 5d = 1960$$

Solving, we have  $u_1 = 1300$  and  $d = -128$ .

(M1) for substitution

A1

(M1) for substitution

A1

A2 N4

[6]

(b)  $S_{12}$

$$= \frac{12}{2} [2(1300) + (12-1)(-128)]$$

$$= 7152$$

(M1) for substitution

A1 N2

[2]

## Exercise 20

- 1.**
- (a)  $d = 13 - 12.3$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $d = 0.7$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $u_{50} = 12.3 + (50-1)(0.7)$  (M1) for substitution  
 $u_{50} = 46.6$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $S_{50} = \frac{50}{2} [2(12.3) + (50-1)(0.7)]$  (M1) for substitution  
 $S_{50} = 1472.5$  A1 N2 [2]
- 2.**
- (a)  $d = 52 - 50$  A1 N1 [1]  
 $d = 2$
- (b)  $u_n = u_1 + (n-1)d$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $50 = u_1 + (5-1)(2)$  A1  
 $u_1 = 42$  A1 N3 [3]
- (c)  $S_{20} = \frac{20}{2} [2(42) + (20-1)(2)]$  (M1) for substitution  
 $S_{20} = 1220$  A1 N2 [2]
- 3.**
- (a)  $d = 21 - 24$  A1 N1 [1]  
 $d = -3$
- (b)  $u_1 = 24 - 12(-3)$   
 $u_1 = 60$  A1  
 $u_n = u_1 + (n-1)d$  M1  
 $u_n = 60 + (n-1)(-3)$  A1  
 $u_n = 60 - 3n + 3$   
 $u_n = 63 - 3n$  AG N0 [3]
- (c)  $S_3$   
 $= \frac{3}{2} [2(60) + (3-1)(-3)]$  (M1) for substitution  
 $= 171$  A1 N2 [2]

4. (a)  $d = \frac{11}{14} - \frac{5}{7}$  (M1) for valid approach
- $$d = \frac{1}{14}$$
- A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $u_{30} = \frac{5}{7} + (30-1)\left(\frac{1}{14}\right)$  (M1) for substitution
- $$u_{30} = \frac{39}{14}$$
- A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $S_n = \frac{n}{2}[2u_1 + (n-1)d]$   
 $S_n = \frac{n}{2}\left[2\left(\frac{5}{7}\right) + (n-1)\left(\frac{1}{14}\right)\right]$   
 $S_n = \frac{n}{2}\left[\frac{10}{7} + \frac{1}{14}n - \frac{1}{14}\right]$   
 $S_n = \frac{n}{2}\left(\frac{19+n}{14}\right)$   
 $S_n = \frac{n^2 + 19n}{28}$
- A1  
A1  
AG N0 [2]

# Chapter 6 Solution

## Exercise 21

1. (a)  $r = \frac{1}{4}$  A1 N1

[1]

(b)  $u_8 = u_1 \times r^{8-1}$   
 $u_8 = 1024 \times \left(\frac{1}{4}\right)^{8-1}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $u_8 = \frac{1}{16}$  A1 N2

[2]

(c)  $S_\infty = \frac{u_1}{1-r}$   
 $S_\infty = \frac{1024}{1 - \frac{1}{4}}$  A1  
 $S_\infty = \frac{4096}{3}$  A1 N1

[2]

2. (a)  $r = \frac{\ln x^{24}}{\ln x^{48}} = \frac{24 \ln x}{48 \ln x}$  M1A1  
 $r = \frac{1}{2}$  A1 N1

[3]

(b)  $u_6 = u_1 \times r^{6-1}$   
 $u_6 = 48 \ln x \times \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{6-1}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $u_6 = \frac{3}{2} \ln x$  A1 N2

[2]

(c)  $S_\infty = \frac{u_1}{1-r}$   
 $S_\infty = \frac{48 \ln x}{1 - \frac{1}{2}}$  A1  
 $S_\infty = 96 \ln x$  A1 N1

[2]

3.	(a)	$r = \frac{e^{8x}}{e^{12x}}$	M1		
		$r = e^{-4x}$	A1	N1	[2]
(b)		$u_7 = u_1 \times r^{7-1}$			
		$u_7 = e^{12x} \times (e^{-4x})^{7-1}$		(A1) for substitution	
(c)		$u_7 = e^{-12x}$	A1	N2	
					[2]
4.	(a)	$S_{\infty} = \frac{u_1}{1-r}$			
		$S_{\infty} = \frac{e^{12x}}{1-e^{-4x}}$			
(b)		$S_{\infty} = \frac{e^{16x}}{e^{4x}-1}$		(A1) for correct working	
		$\frac{e^{16x}}{e^{4x}-1} = \frac{e^{96}}{e^{24}-1}$	M1		
(c)		$x=6$	A1	N1	
					[3]
(a)		$r = \frac{3^{9x}}{3^{10x}}$	M1		
		$r = 3^{-x}$	A1	N1	
(b)		$u_n = u_1 \times r^{n-1}$			
		$u_n = 3^{10x} \times (3^{-x})^{n-1}$		(A1) for substitution	
(c)		$u_n = 3^{10x} \times 3^{(1-n)x}$		(M1) for valid approach	
		$u_n = 3^{(11-n)x}$	A1	N2	
(d)					[3]
(a)		$3^{-x} = \frac{1}{3}$	M1		
		$3^{-x} = 3^{-1}$			
(b)		$x=1$			
		$S_{\infty} = \frac{u_1}{1-r}$			
(c)		$S_{\infty} = \frac{3^{10}}{1-3^{-1}}$		(A1) for substitution	
		$S_{\infty} = \frac{1}{2} \times 3^{11}$	A1	N1	
(d)					
					[3]

## Exercise 22

1.	(a)	(i)	$r = \frac{10}{m+5}$ or $\frac{m-10}{10}$	A1	N1	
		(ii)	$\frac{10}{m+5} = \frac{m-10}{10}$	A1		
			$(m-10)(m+5) = 100$	A1		
			$m^2 - 5m - 50 = 100$	M1		
			$m^2 - 5m - 150 = 0$	AG	N0	
						[4]
	(b)	(i)	$m^2 - 5m - 150 = 0$			
			$(m-15)(m+10) = 0$	M1		
			$m = 15$ or $m = -10$	A2	N3	
		(ii)	Case 1: $m = 15$			
			$r = \frac{10}{15+5}$		(M1) for substitution	
			$r = \frac{1}{2}$	A1		
			Case 2: $m = -10$			
			$r = \frac{10}{-10+5}$			
			$r = -2$	A1	N3	
						[6]
	(c)	(i)	$r = \frac{1}{2}$ leads to a finite sum.	A1		
			As $-1 < \frac{1}{2} < 1$ .	R1	N0	
		(ii)	$u_1 = 15 + 5$		(A1) for substitution	
			$u_1 = 20$		(A1) for correct value	
			$S_\infty = \frac{u_1}{1-r}$			
			$S_\infty = \frac{20}{1-\frac{1}{2}}$	A1		
			$S_\infty = 40$	A1	N3	
						[6]

2. (a) (i)  $r = \frac{9}{m-12}$  or  $\frac{m+12}{9}$  A1 N1

(ii)  $\frac{9}{m-12} = \frac{m+12}{9}$  A1  
 $(m-12)(m+12) = 81$  A1  
 $m^2 - 144 = 81$  M1  
 $m^2 - 225 = 0$  AG N0

[4]

(b) (i)  $m^2 - 225 = 0$   
 $(m-15)(m+15) = 0$  M1  
 $m = 15$  or  $m = -15$  A2 N3

(ii) Case 1:  $m = 15$   
 $r = \frac{9}{15-12}$  (M1) for substitution  
 $r = 3$  A1  
Case 2:  $m = -15$   
 $r = \frac{9}{-15-12}$   
 $r = -\frac{1}{3}$  A1 N3

[6]

(c) (i)  $r = -\frac{1}{3}$  leads to a finite sum. A1

As  $-1 < -\frac{1}{3} < 1$ . R1 N0

(ii)  $r = 3$  (A1) for correct value  
 $u_1 = 3$  (A1) for correct value

$$S_4 = \frac{u_1(1-r^4)}{1-r}$$

$$S_4 = \frac{3(1-3^4)}{1-3}$$

$$S_4 = 120$$

A1

A1 N3

[6]

3. (a) (i)  $r = \frac{2}{m+1}$  or  $\frac{m-2}{2}$  A1 N1

(ii)  $\frac{2}{m+1} = \frac{m-2}{2}$  A1  
 $(m+1)(m-2) = 4$  A1  
 $m^2 - m - 2 = 4$  M1  
 $m^2 - m - 6 = 0$  AG N0

[4]

(b) (i)  $m^2 - m - 6 = 0$   
 $(m-3)(m+2) = 0$  M1  
 $m = 3$  or  $m = -2$  A2 N3

(ii) Case 1:  $m = 3$   
 $r = \frac{2}{3+1}$  (M1) for substitution  
 $r = \frac{1}{2}$  A1  
Case 2:  $m = -2$   
 $r = \frac{2}{-2+1}$   
 $r = -2$  A1 N3

[6]

(c)  $m = 3$  leads to a finite sum.

$u_1 = \log_2 x^4$  A1

$u_1 = 4 \log_2 x$

$S_\infty = \frac{4 \log_2 x}{1 - \frac{1}{2}}$

$S_\infty = 8 \log_2 x$  A1 N2

[2]

(d)  $u_1 = \log_2 \left( \frac{1}{2} \right)^{-2+1}$  A1

$u_1 = 1$  A1

$S_6 = \frac{1 - \left( \frac{1}{2} \right)^6}{1 - \frac{1}{2}}$  M1

$S_6 = \frac{63}{32}$  A1 N2

[4]

4. (a) (i)  $r = \frac{9}{m+2}$  or  $\frac{m+17}{36}$  A1 N1

(ii)  $\frac{9}{m+2} = \frac{m+17}{36}$  A1

$(m+2)(m+17) = 324$  A1

$m^2 + 19m - 290 = 0$  M1

$(m-10)(m+29) = 0$  M1

$m = 10$  or  $m = -29$  AG N0

[5]

(b) Case 1:  $m = 10$

$r = \frac{9}{10+2}$  (M1) for substitution

$r = \frac{3}{4}$  A1

Case 2:  $m = -29$

$r = \frac{9}{-29+2}$

$r = -\frac{1}{3}$  A1 N2

[3]

(c) (i)  $r = \frac{3}{4}$  leads to a finite sum. A1

As  $r$  must be positive and  $-1 < \frac{3}{4} < 1$ . R1 N0

(ii) Recognize that the areas also form a geometric sequence

M1

$$a_1 = \left(12 \div \frac{3}{4}\right)^2$$

$a_1 = 256$  (A1) for correct value

$$r = \left(\frac{3}{4}\right)^2$$

$r = \frac{9}{16}$  (A1) for correct value

$$S_{\infty} = \frac{256}{1 - \frac{9}{16}}$$

M1

$$S_{\infty} = \frac{4096}{7}$$

A1 N3

[7]

**Exercise 23**

1. (a)  $r = \frac{720}{800}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $r = 0.9$  A1 N2 [2]

(b)  $S_6 = \frac{u_1(1-r^6)}{1-r}$   
 $S_6 = \frac{800(1-(0.9)^6)}{1-0.9}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $S_6 = 3748.472$   
 $S_6 = 3750$  A1 N2 [2]

(c)  $S_n > 6400$   
 $\frac{800(1-(0.9)^n)}{1-0.9} > 6400$  (M1) for substitution  
 $800(1-(0.9)^n) > 6400$   
 $1-(0.9)^n > 0.8$   
 $0.2-(0.9)^n > 0$  (A1) for correct inequality  
By considering the graph of  $y = 0.2-(0.9)^n$ ,  
 $n > 15.275532$   
Thus, the least value of  $n$  is 16. A1 N1 [3]

2. (a)  $r = \frac{768}{576}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $r = \frac{4}{3}$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $S_7 = \frac{u_1(1-r^7)}{1-r}$   
 $S_7 = \frac{576 \left(1 - \left(\frac{4}{3}\right)^7\right)}{1 - \frac{4}{3}}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $S_7 = 11217.38272$   
 $S_7 = 11200$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $S_n < 550000$   
 $\frac{576 \left(1 - \left(\frac{4}{3}\right)^n\right)}{1 - \frac{4}{3}} < 550000$  (M1) for substitution  
 $-1728 \left(1 - \left(\frac{4}{3}\right)^n\right) < 550000$   
 $-1728 \left(1 - \left(\frac{4}{3}\right)^n\right) - 550000 < 0$  (A1) for correct inequality  
By considering the graph of  
 $y = -1728 \left(1 - \left(\frac{4}{3}\right)^n\right) - 550000,$   
 $n < 20.043274$   
Thus, the greatest value of  $n$  is 20. A1 N1 [3]

3. (a)  $r = \frac{-540}{-324}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $r = \frac{5}{3}$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $S_{10} = \frac{u_1(1-r^{10})}{1-r}$   
 $S_{10} = \frac{-324\left(1 - \left(\frac{5}{3}\right)^{10}\right)}{1 - \frac{5}{3}}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $S_{10} = -79889.5144$   
 $S_{10} = -79900$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $S_n < -700000$   
 $\frac{-324\left(1 - \left(\frac{5}{3}\right)^n\right)}{1 - \frac{5}{3}} < -700000$  (M1) for substitution  
 $486\left(1 - \left(\frac{5}{3}\right)^n\right) < -700000$   
 $486\left(1 - \left(\frac{5}{3}\right)^n\right) + 700000 < 0$  (A1) for correct inequality  
By considering the graph of  
 $y = 486\left(1 - \left(\frac{5}{3}\right)^n\right) + 700000$ ,  
 $n > 14.238364$  (M1) for valid approach  
Thus, the least value of  $n$  is 15. A1 N1 [4]

4. (a)  $r = \frac{-2.4}{-1.5}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $r = \frac{8}{5}$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $S_n = \frac{u_1(1-r^n)}{1-r}$   
 $S_n = \frac{-1.5\left(1-\left(\frac{8}{5}\right)^n\right)}{1-\frac{8}{5}}$  A1  
 $S_n = \frac{-5\left(1-\left(\frac{8}{5}\right)^n\right)}{2}$  A1  
 $S_n = \frac{5^{1-n}}{2}(5^n - 8^n)$  AG N0 [2]
- (c)  $S_n > -100$   
 $\frac{5^{1-n}}{2}(5^n - 8^n) > -100$  (M1) for setting inequality  
 $\frac{5^{1-n}}{2}(5^n - 8^n) + 100 > 0$  (A1) for correct inequality  
 By considering the graph of  
 $y = \frac{5^{1-n}}{2}(5^n - 8^n) + 100,$   
 $n < 7.9011562$  (M1) for valid approach  
 Thus, the greatest value of  $n$  is 7. A1 N1 [4]

**Exercise 24**1. (a)  $R$ 

$$\begin{aligned} &= \left(1 + \frac{3.7}{(4)(100)}\right)^4 \\ &= 1.037516548 \\ &= 1.0375 \end{aligned}$$

(M1)(A1) for correct formula

A1 N3

[3]

(b)  $3P = P \times 1.037516548^n$

(M1)(A1) for correct formula

$$3 = 1.037516548^n$$

$$1.037516548^n - 3 = 0$$

$$n = 29.82934$$

Thus, the amount of money in Zoe's account will become three times the amount she invested in 2059.

A1 N3

[3]

2. (a)  $R$ 

$$\begin{aligned} &= \left(1 + \frac{5.1}{(12)(100)}\right)^{12} \\ &= 1.052209176 \\ &= 1.0522 \end{aligned}$$

(M1)(A1) for correct formula

A1 N3

[3]

(b)  $400000 = 180000 \times 1.052209176^n$

(M1)(A1) for correct formula

$$\frac{20}{9} = 1.052209176^n$$

$$1.052209176^n - \frac{20}{9} = 0$$

$$n = 15.690261$$

Thus, the amount of money in Jane's account will become \$400000 in 2037.

A1 N3

[3]

3. (a)  $2300 = P \left(1 + \frac{2.9}{(4)(100)}\right)^{(4)(7)}$  (M1)(A1) for correct formula

$$2300 = 1.22417563P$$

$$P = 1878.815379$$

$$P = 1878.815$$

A1 N3

[3]

(b) Let  $R$  be the rate of depreciation.

$$2300(1-R)^5 = 200$$

(M1)(A1) for correct formula

$$(1-R)^5 = \frac{2}{23}$$

$$(1-R)^5 = \frac{2}{23}$$

$$1-R = 0.6135647938$$

$$R = 0.3864352062$$

Thus, the rate at which the cup depreciated per year  
is 38.6%.

A1 N3

[3]

4. (a)  $290000 = P \left(1 + \frac{7.3}{(12)(100)}\right)^{(12)(9)}$  (M1)(A1) for correct formula

$$290000 = 1.925161177P$$

$$P = 150636.7381$$

$$P = 150637$$

A1 N3

[3]

(b)  $290000(1 - 6.25\%)^t = 205000$

$$0.9375^t = \frac{41}{58}$$

$$0.9375^t - \frac{41}{58} = 0$$

$$t = 5.3746342$$

$$t = 5.37$$

A1 N3

[3]

# Chapter 7 Solution

## Exercise 25

1. 
$$\begin{aligned} & (2x+1)^n \\ &= (1+2x)^n \\ &= 1^n + \binom{n}{1} 1^{n-1} (2x) + \binom{n}{2} 1^{n-2} (2x)^2 + \dots \end{aligned}$$
 (M1) for valid expansion  
The term in  $x^2 = \binom{n}{2} (2x)^2$  (M1) for valid approach  
$$\binom{n}{2} 2^2 = 540n$$
 A1  
$$\frac{n(n-1)}{2} (4) = 540n$$
 (A1) for correct working  
$$2(n-1) = 540$$
 (A1) for correct equation  
$$n-1 = 270$$
 (A1) for simplification  
$$n = 271$$
 A1 N2

[7]

2. 
$$\begin{aligned} & (3x-1)^{2n} \\ &= (-1+3x)^{2n} \\ &= (-1)^{2n} + \binom{2n}{1} (-1)^{2n-1} (3x) + \binom{2n}{2} (-1)^{2n-2} (3x)^2 + \dots \end{aligned}$$
 (M1) for valid expansion  
The term in  $x^2 = \binom{2n}{2} (-1)^{2n-2} (3x)^2$  (M1) for valid approach  
$$\binom{2n}{2} (-1)^{2n-2} (3)^2 = 18(2n-1)$$
 A1  
$$\frac{2n(2n-1)}{2} (9) = 18(2n-1)$$
 (A1) for correct working  
$$\frac{2n}{2} (9) = 18$$
 (A1) for correct equation  
$$9n = 18$$
 (A1) for simplification  
$$n = 2$$
 A1 N2

[7]

3.  $(1+x)^n$

$$= 1 + \binom{n}{1} x^1 + \dots$$

$$= 1 + nx + \dots$$

$$(1+x)^n (2+nx)$$

$$= (1+nx+\dots)(2+nx)$$

The coefficient of the term in  $x$

$$= (1)(n) + (n)(2)$$

$$= 3n$$

$$\therefore 3n = 15$$

$$n = 5$$

(M1) for valid expansion  
(A1) for correct values  
A2  
A1  
A1 N1  
[6]

4.  $(1-x)^n$

$$= 1 + \binom{n}{1} (-x)^1 + \dots$$

$$= 1 - nx + \dots$$

$$(1-x)^n (1-nx)^2$$

$$= (1-x)^n (1-2nx+n^2x^2)$$

$$= (1-nx+\dots)(1-2nx+n^2x^2)$$

The coefficient of the term in  $x$

$$= (1)(-2n) + (-n)(1)$$

$$= -3n$$

$$\therefore -3n = -99$$

$$n = 33$$

(M1) for valid expansion  
(A1) for correct values  
A1  
A1  
A1 N1  
[6]

## Exercise 26

1. (a) 17 terms A1 N1 [1]
- (b) The general term  
 $= \binom{16}{r} (x^3)^r \left(\frac{2}{x}\right)^{16-r}$   
 $= \binom{16}{r} (2)^{16-r} x^{4r-16}$   
 $4r-16=20$   
 $4r=36$   
 $r=9$  (M1) for finding  $r$   
The required coefficient (A1) for correct value  
 $= \binom{16}{9} (2)^{16-9}$   
 $= 1464320$  (A1) for correct working  
A1 N3 [5]
2. (a) 10 terms A1 N1 [1]
- (b) The general term  
 $= \binom{9}{r} (5x)^r (4)^{9-r}$  (M1) for valid expansion  
 $= \binom{9}{r} 4^{9-r} 5^r x^r$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $r=3$  (A1) for correct value  
The required coefficient  
 $= \binom{9}{3} 4^{9-3} 5^3$  (A1) for correct working  
 $= 43008000$  A1 N3 [5]

3.	(a)	16 terms	A1	N1	[1]
	(b)	The general term $= \binom{15}{r} (3x^2)^r (-8)^{15-r}$ $= \binom{15}{r} (-8)^{15-r} 3^r x^{2r}$		(M1) for valid expansion	
		$2r = 16$ $r = 8$		(M1) for finding $r$ (A1) for correct value	
		The required coefficient $= \binom{15}{8} (-8)^{15-8} 3^8$ $= -8.85 \times 10^{13}$		(A1) for correct working	
			A1	N3	
					[5]
4.	(a)	15 terms	A1	N1	[1]
	(b)	The general term $= \binom{14}{r} (2x^2)^r \left(\frac{-1}{x^2}\right)^{14-r}$ $= \binom{14}{r} (-1)^{14-r} (2)^r x^{4r-28}$		(M1) for valid expansion	
		$4r - 28 = -8$ $4r = 20$ $r = 5$		(M1) for finding $r$ (A1) for correct value	
		The required coefficient $= \binom{14}{5} (-1)^{14-5} (2)^5$ $= -64064$		(A1) for correct working	
			A1	N3	
					[5]

## Exercise 27

1. The general term

$$= \binom{6}{r} (kx^3)^r \left(\frac{2}{x}\right)^{6-r}$$

(M1) for valid expansion

$$= \binom{6}{r} (2)^{6-r} k^r x^{4r-6}$$

$$4r - 6 = 2$$

$$4r = 8$$

$$r = 2$$

(A1) for correct value

The required term

$$= \binom{6}{2} (2)^{6-2} k^2 x^{4(2)-6+2}$$

(A1) for correct term

$$= 240k^2 x^4$$

(M1) for setting equation

$$240k^2 = 6000$$

(A1) for correct equation

$$k^2 = 25$$

$$k = 5 \text{ or } k = -5$$

A1 N3

[6]

2. The general term

$$= \binom{10}{r} (3x)^r \left(\frac{k}{x}\right)^{10-r}$$

(M1) for valid expansion

$$= \binom{10}{r} k^{10-r} 3^r x^{2r-10}$$

$$2r - 10 = 0$$

$$2r = 10$$

$$r = 5$$

(A1) for correct value

The required term

$$= \binom{10}{5} k^{10-5} 3^5 x^{2(5)-10} (kx^2)$$

(A1) for correct term

$$= 61236k^6 x^2$$

(M1) for setting equation

$$k^6 = 64$$

(A1) for correct equation

$$k = 2 \text{ or } k = -2$$

A1 N3

[6]

3.  $r = 4$  (A1) for correct value  
 The required term  
 $= \binom{12}{4} (x)^{12-4} (2k)^4$   
 $= 7920k^4 x^8$  (A1) for correct term  
 $7920k^4 x^8 = 7920x^8$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $7920k^4 = 7920$  (A1) for correct equation  
 $k^4 = 1$   
 $k = 1$  or  $k = -1$
- A1 N3 [5]

4. The general term  
 $= \binom{18}{r} \left(\frac{x}{k^2}\right)^r \left(\frac{k}{x}\right)^{18-r}$  (M1) for valid expansion  
 $= \binom{18}{r} k^{18-3r} x^{2r-18}$   
 $2r - 18 = 0$   
 $2r = 18$   
 $r = 9$  (A1) for correct value  
 The required term  
 $= \binom{18}{9} k^{18-3(9)} x^{2(9)-18}$   
 $= 48620k^{-9}$  (A1) for correct term  
 $48620k^{-9} = \frac{12155}{128}$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $k^{-9} = \frac{1}{512}$   
 $k^9 = 512$  (A1) for correct equation  
 $k = 2$
- A1 N3 [6]

# Chapter 8 Solution

## Exercise 28

1. (a) R.H.S.

$$= \frac{26}{26} + \frac{1}{26}$$

M1

$$= \frac{27}{26}$$

A1

= L.H.S.

$$\therefore 1 + \frac{1}{26} = \frac{27}{26}$$

AG N0

[2]

(b) R.H.S.

$$= 1 + \frac{1}{(m-1)(m^2 + m + 1)}$$

M1

$$= \frac{(m-1)(m^2 + m + 1)}{(m-1)(m^2 + m + 1)} + \frac{1}{(m-1)(m^2 + m + 1)}$$

$$= \frac{(m-1)(m^2 + m + 1) + 1}{(m-1)(m^2 + m + 1)}$$

M1A1

$$= \frac{m^3 - 1 + 1}{(m-1)(m^2 + m + 1)}$$

$$= \frac{m^3}{(m-1)(m^2 + m + 1)}$$

= L.H.S.

$$\therefore 1 + \frac{1}{(m-1)(m^2 + m + 1)} \equiv \frac{m^3}{(m-1)(m^2 + m + 1)}$$

AG N0

[3]

2. (a) R.H.S.

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1 \times 9}{7 \times 9} - \frac{2}{63} && \text{M1} \\
 &= \frac{9-2}{63} && \text{A1} \\
 &= \frac{7}{63} \\
 &= \frac{1}{9} \\
 &= \text{L.H.S.} \\
 \therefore \frac{1}{7} - \frac{2}{63} &= \frac{1}{9} && \text{AG N0}
 \end{aligned}$$

[2]

(b) R.H.S.

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{m-2} - \frac{2}{m(m-2)} && \text{M1} \\
 &= \frac{1 \times m}{(m-2) \times m} - \frac{2}{m(m-2)} \\
 &= \frac{m-2}{m(m-2)} && \text{M1A1} \\
 &= \frac{1}{m} \\
 &= \text{L.H.S.} \\
 \therefore \frac{1}{m-2} - \frac{2}{m(m-2)} &\equiv \frac{1}{m} \text{ for } m > 2 && \text{AG N0}
 \end{aligned}$$

[3]

3. (a) R.H.S.

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{2 \times 2 \times 7}{3 \times 2 \times 7} + \frac{3 \times 3 \times 7}{2 \times 3 \times 7} - \frac{4 \times 2 \times 3}{7 \times 2 \times 3} \\
 &= \frac{28 + 63 - 24}{42} \\
 &= \frac{67}{42} \\
 &= \text{L.H.S.} \\
 &\therefore \frac{2}{3} + \frac{3}{2} - \frac{4}{7} = \frac{67}{42}
 \end{aligned}$$

M1  
A1  
AG N0

[2]

(b) R.H.S.

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{2 \times (m-1) \times (2m+1)}{m \times (m-1) \times (2m+1)} + \frac{3 \times m \times (2m+1)}{(m-1) \times m \times (2m+1)} \\
 &\quad - \frac{4 \times m \times (m-1)}{(2m+1) \times m \times (m-1)} \\
 &= \frac{(4m^2 - 2m - 2) + (6m^2 + 3m) - (4m^2 - 4m)}{(m-1) \times m \times (2m+1)} \\
 &= \frac{6m^2 + 5m - 2}{m(m-1)(2m+1)} \\
 &= \text{L.H.S.} \\
 &\therefore \frac{6m^2 + 5m - 2}{m(m-1)(2m+1)} = \frac{2}{m} + \frac{3}{m-1} - \frac{4}{2m+1} \text{ for } m > 1
 \end{aligned}$$

M1  
M1A1  
AG N0

[3]

4. (a) R.H.S.

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{2 \times 25}{1 \times 25} - \frac{4 \times 5}{5 \times 5} + \frac{1}{25} && \text{M1} \\
 &= \frac{50 - 20 + 1}{25} && \text{A1} \\
 &= \frac{31}{25} \\
 &= \text{L.H.S.} \\
 &\therefore \frac{31}{25} = 2 - \frac{4}{5} + \frac{1}{25} && \text{AG N0}
 \end{aligned}$$

[2]

(b) R.H.S.

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{2 \times (m+1)^2}{1 \times (m+1)^2} - \frac{4 \times (m+1)}{(m+1) \times (m+1)} + \frac{1}{(m+1)^2} && \text{M1} \\
 &= \frac{(2m^2 + 4m + 2) - (4m + 4) + 1}{(m+1)^2} && \text{M1A1} \\
 &= \frac{2m^2 - 1}{(m+1)^2} \\
 &= \text{L.H.S.} \\
 &\therefore \frac{2m^2 - 1}{(m+1)^2} = 2 - \frac{4}{(m+1)} + \frac{1}{(m+1)^2} \text{ for } m \neq -1 && \text{AG N0}
 \end{aligned}$$

[3]

### Exercise 29

1. (a) L.H.S.  
$$\begin{aligned} &= (3n)^2 + (3n+3)^2 \\ &= 9n^2 + 9n^2 + 18n + 9 \\ &= 18n^2 + 18n + 9 \\ &= \text{R.H.S.} \end{aligned}$$
- M1A1  
AG N0 [2]
- (b)  $3n$  and  $3n+3$  are multiples of 3.  
$$(3n)^2 + (3n+3)^2 = 18n^2 + 18n + 9$$
  
Also  $18n^2 + 18n + 9$  is an odd integer.  
Thus, the sum of the squares of any two multiples of 3 is odd.
- R1  
A1  
R1  
AG N0 [3]
2. (a) L.H.S.  
$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{2n+1}{2n-1} \\ &= \frac{2n-1+2}{2n-1} \\ &= \frac{2n-1}{2n-1} + \frac{2}{2n-1} \\ &= 1 + \frac{2}{2n-1} \\ &= \text{R.H.S.} \end{aligned}$$
- M1  
A1  
AG N0 [2]
- (b)  $2n+1$  and  $2n+3$  are two consecutive odd integers. R1  
$$\frac{2n+1}{2n-1} = 1 + \frac{2}{2n-1}$$
  
Also  $\frac{2}{2n-1}$  is a non-zero number.  
Thus, the ratio of any odd integer to its consecutive smaller odd integer is not equal to 1.
- R1  
AG N0 [3]

3. (a) L.H.S.  

$$\begin{aligned} &= (2n+1)^2(2n+3)^2 \\ &= (4n^2 + 4n + 1)(4n^2 + 12n + 9) \quad \text{M1} \\ &= 16n^4 + 48n^3 + 36n^2 + 16n^3 + 48n^2 \\ &\quad + 36n + 4n^2 + 12n + 9 \quad \text{M1A1} \\ &= 16n^4 + 64n^3 + 88n^2 + 48n + 9 \end{aligned}$$
  

$$= \text{R.H.S.} \quad \text{AG} \quad \text{N0}$$

[3]

- (b)  $2n+1$  and  $2n+3$  are two consecutive odd integers. R1  
 $(2n+1)^2(2n+3)^2 = 16n^4 + 64n^3 + 88n^2 + 48n + 9$  A1  
 Also  $16n^4 + 64n^3 + 88n^2 + 48n + 9$  is an odd integer. R1  
 Thus, the product of the squares of any two consecutive odd integers is odd. AG N0

[3]

4. (a) L.H.S.  

$$\begin{aligned} &= n^2 + (n+1)^2 + (n+2)^2 \\ &= n^2 + n^2 + 2n + 1 + n^2 + 4n + 4 \quad \text{M1A1} \\ &= 3n^2 + 6n + 5 \\ &= 3n^2 + 6n + 6 - 1 \quad \text{M1} \\ &= 3(n^2 + 2n + 2) - 1 \\ &= \text{R.H.S.} \quad \text{AG} \quad \text{N0} \end{aligned}$$

[3]

- (b)  $n$ ,  $n+1$  and  $n+2$  are three consecutive integers. R1  
 $n^2 + (n+1)^2 + (n+2)^2 = 3(n^2 + 2n + 2) - 1$  A1  
 Also  $3(n^2 + 2n + 2)$  is a multiple of 3. R1  
 Thus, the sum of the squares of any three consecutive integers is smaller than a multiple of 3 by 1. AG N0

[3]

# Chapter 9 Solution

## Exercise 30

1. (a) The gradient of  $L$

$$= \frac{11 - 6}{20 - 10}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}$$

The equation of  $L$ :

$$y - 11 = \frac{1}{2}(x - 20)$$

(M1) for valid approach

$$2y - 22 = x - 20$$

$$x - 2y + 2 = 0$$

A1

N2

[3]

- (b) The  $x$ -intercept of  $L$  is  $-2$

A1

The  $y$ -intercept of  $L$  is  $1$

A1 N2

[2]

2. (a) The gradient of  $L$

$$= \frac{-26 - (-8)}{2 - (-4)}$$

$$= -3$$

The equation of  $L$ :

$$y + 8 = -3(x + 4)$$

(M1) for valid approach

$$y + 8 = -3x - 12$$

A1

$$3x + y + 20 = 0$$

A1 N2

[3]

- (b) The  $x$ -intercept of  $L$  is  $-\frac{20}{3}$

A1

The  $y$ -intercept of  $L$  is  $-20$

A1 N2

[2]

3. (a) The gradient of  $L_1$

$$= \frac{37-1}{17-5} \\ = 3$$

(M1) for valid approach

The equation of  $L_1$ :

$$y-1=3(x-5) \\ y-1=3x-15 \\ 3x-y-14=0$$

A1

A1 N2

[3]

- (b) The gradient of  $L_2$

$$= -\frac{3}{1} \\ = -3 \\ \neq 3$$

A1

R1  
AG N0

[2]

4. (a) The gradient of  $L_1$

$$= \frac{40-0}{4-(-4)} \\ = 5$$

(M1) for valid approach

The equation of  $L_1$ :

$$y-0=5(x+4) \\ y=5x+20 \\ 5x-y+20=0$$

A1

A1 N2

[3]

- (b) The gradient of  $L_2$

$$= -\frac{1}{5}$$

A1

The product of slopes

$$= 5 \times -\frac{1}{5} \\ = -1$$

R1

Therefore, they are perpendicular.

AG N0

[2]

**Exercise 31**

1. (a) The gradient of  $L_1$  is  $\frac{1}{2}$  A1  
The  $y$ -intercept of  $L_1$  is 8 A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The gradient of  $L_2$  is  $\frac{1}{2}$  (A1) for correct value  
The equation of  $L_2$ :  
 $y - 5 = \frac{1}{2}(x + 2)$  A1  
 $2y - 10 = x + 2$   
 $x - 2y + 12 = 0$  A1 N2 [3]
2. (a) The gradient of  $L_1$  is  $-\frac{3}{2}$  A1  
The  $x$ -intercept of  $L_1$  is  $\frac{4}{3}$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The gradient of  $L_2$  is  $-\frac{3}{2}$  (A1) for correct value  
The equation of  $L_2$ :  
 $y + 7 = -\frac{3}{2}(x - 1)$  A1  
 $2y + 14 = 3 - 3x$   
 $3x + 2y + 11 = 0$  A1 N2 [3]
3. (a) The gradient of  $L_1$  is  $-3$  A1  
The  $x$ -intercept of  $L_1$  is  $-7$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The gradient of  $L_2$  is  $\frac{1}{3}$  (A1) for correct value  
The equation of  $L_2$ :  
 $y - 0 = \frac{1}{3}(x + 7)$  A1  
 $3y = x + 7$   
 $x - 3y + 7 = 0$  A1 N2 [3]

4. (a) The gradient of  $L_1$  is  $\frac{1}{2}$  A1  
The  $y$ -intercept of  $L_1$  is  $-\frac{17}{4}$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The gradient of  $L_2$  is  $-2$  (A1) for correct value  
The equation of  $L_2$ :  
 $y + \frac{17}{4} = -2(x - 0)$  A1  
 $4y + 17 = -8x$   
 $8x + 4y + 17 = 0$  A1 N2 [3]

# Chapter 10 Solution

## Exercise 32

1. (a)  $\cos \theta$   
=  $\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta}$

(M1) for valid approach

$$= \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^2}$$
$$= \frac{\sqrt{5}}{3}$$

(A1) for substitution

A1 N2

[3]

(b)  $\sin 2\theta$   
=  $2 \sin \theta \cos \theta$

(A1) for correct identity

$$= 2\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)\left(\frac{\sqrt{5}}{3}\right)$$
$$= \frac{4\sqrt{5}}{9}$$

A1 N2

[2]

2. (a)  $\cos \theta$   
=  $\frac{5}{\sqrt{(\sqrt{11})^2 + 5^2}}$

(M1) for valid approach

$$= \frac{5}{\sqrt{36}}$$
$$= \frac{5}{6}$$

(A1) for correct value

A1 N2

[3]

(b)  $\cos 2\theta$   
=  $2 \cos^2 \theta - 1$

(A1) for correct identity

$$= 2\left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^2 - 1$$
$$= \frac{7}{18}$$

A1 N2

[2]

3. (a)  $\cos \theta$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= -\sqrt{1-\sin^2 \theta} \\
 &= -\sqrt{1-\left(\frac{4}{5}\right)^2} \\
 &= -\frac{3}{5}
 \end{aligned}$$

(M2) for valid approach  
(A1) for substitution  
A1 N3

[4]

(b)  $\sin 2\theta$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 2\sin \theta \cos \theta \\
 &= 2\left(\frac{4}{5}\right)\left(-\frac{3}{5}\right) \\
 &= -\frac{24}{25}
 \end{aligned}$$

(A1) for substitution  
A1 N2

[2]

4. (a)  $\tan \theta$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} \\
 &= \frac{\sqrt{1-\cos^2 \theta}}{\cos \theta} \\
 &= \frac{\sqrt{1-m^2}}{m}
 \end{aligned}$$

(M1) for valid approach  
(M1) for valid approach  
A1 N3

[3]

(b)  $\tan 2\theta$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{2\tan \theta}{1-\tan^2 \theta} \\
 &= \frac{2\left(\frac{\sqrt{1-m^2}}{m}\right)}{1-\left(\frac{\sqrt{1-m^2}}{m}\right)^2} \\
 &= \frac{2\sqrt{1-m^2}}{1-\frac{1-m^2}{m^2}} \\
 &= \frac{2m\sqrt{1-m^2}}{m^2-1+m^2} \\
 &= \frac{2m\sqrt{1-m^2}}{2m^2-1}
 \end{aligned}$$

(M1) for valid approach  
(A1) for substitution  
(M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2

[4]

**Exercise 33**

1. (a)  $p$   
 $= \frac{2 - (-6)}{2}$   
 $= 4$  (M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The period of the graph is  $\pi$ .  
 $q$   
 $= \frac{2\pi}{\pi}$   
 $= 2$  (M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $r$   
 $= \frac{2 + (-6)}{2}$   
 $= -2$  (M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [2]
2. (a)  $p$   
 $= \frac{60 - 28}{2}$   
 $= 16$  (M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The period of the graph is  $8\pi$ .  
 $q$   
 $= \frac{2\pi}{8\pi}$   
 $= \frac{1}{4}$  (M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $r$   
 $= \frac{28 + 60}{2}$   
 $= 44$  (M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [2]

3. (a) 
$$\begin{aligned} p &= \frac{2\pi - (-2\pi)}{2} \\ &= 2\pi \end{aligned}$$

(M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [2]

(b) The period of the graph is  $\frac{\pi}{3}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} q &= \frac{2\pi}{\frac{\pi}{3}} \\ &= 6 \end{aligned}$$

(M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [2]

(c)  $2\pi = 2\pi \cos\left(6\left(\frac{\pi}{12} - r\right)\right)$

$$\begin{aligned} 1 &= \cos\left(6\left(\frac{\pi}{12} - r\right)\right) \\ 6\left(\frac{\pi}{12} - r\right) &= 0 \\ r &= \frac{\pi}{12} \end{aligned}$$

(M1) for setting equation  
A1 N2 [2]

4. (a) 
$$\begin{aligned} p &= \frac{20 - 0}{2} \\ &= 10 \end{aligned}$$

(M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [2]

(b) The period of the graph is  $6\pi$ .

$$\begin{aligned} q &= \frac{2\pi}{6\pi} \\ &= \frac{1}{3} \end{aligned}$$

(M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [2]

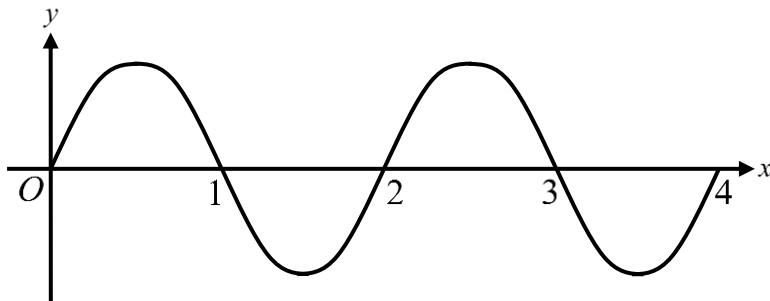
(c)  $20 = 10 \cos\left(\frac{1}{3}(6\pi - r)\right) + 10$

$$\begin{aligned} \cos\left(\frac{1}{3}(6\pi - r)\right) &= 1 \\ \frac{1}{3}(6\pi - r) &= 0 \\ r &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

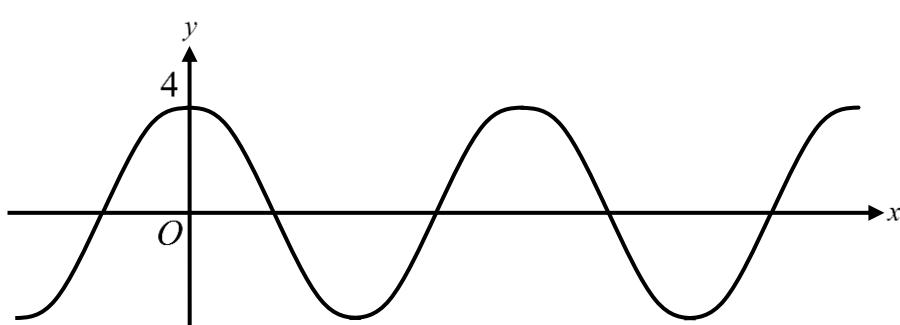
(M1) for setting equation  
A1 N2 [2]

### Exercise 34

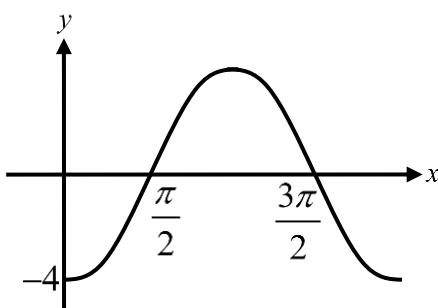
1. (a) (i) The amplitude of  $f$  is 3.5. A1 N1
- (ii) The period of  $f$   
 $= 2\pi \div \pi$   
 $= 2$  (M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [3]
- (b) For correct  $x$ -intercepts A1  
For correct maximum and minimum points A1  
For correct domain A1  
For sinusoidal curve starting at the origin with correct period A1 N4 [4]



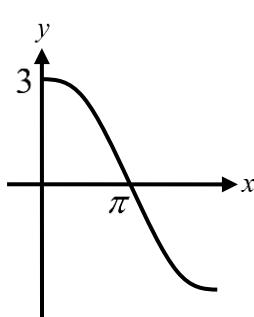
2. (a) (i) The amplitude of  $f$  is 3. A1 N1
- (ii) The period of  $f$   
 $= 2\pi \div \pi$   
 $= 2$  (M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [3]
- (b) For correct  $x$ -intercepts A1  
For correct maximum and minimum points A1  
For correct domain A1  
For sinusoidal curve starting at (0, 4) with correct period A1 N4 [4]



3. (a) (i) The amplitude of  $f$  is 4. A1 N1
- (ii) The period of  $f$   
 $= 2\pi \div 1$   
 $= 2\pi$  (M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [3]
- (b) For correct  $x$ -intercepts  
For correct maximum and minimum points  
For correct domain  
For sinusoidal curve starting at the  $(0, -4)$  with correct period A1 N4 [4]



4. (a) (i) The amplitude of  $f$  is 3. A1 N1
- (ii) The period of  $f$   
 $= 2\pi \div \frac{1}{2}$   
 $= 4\pi$  (M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [3]
- (b) For correct  $x$ -intercept  
For correct maximum and minimum points  
For correct domain  
For sinusoidal curve starting at  $(0, 3)$  with correct period A1 N4 [4]



**Exercise 35**

1.  $\cos 2x - \cos^2 x + 3\cos x = 3 + \sin^2 x$   
 $2\cos^2 x - 1 - \cos^2 x + 3\cos x = 3 + 1 - \cos^2 x$  (M2) for valid approach  
 $2\cos^2 x + 3\cos x - 5 = 0$  A1  
 $(2\cos x + 5)(\cos x - 1) = 0$  (M1) for factorization  
 $2\cos x + 5 = 0$  or  $\cos x - 1 = 0$   
 $\cos x = -\frac{5}{2}$  (*Rejected*) or  $\cos x = 1$  A1  
 $x = 0$  A1 N3 [6]

2.  $\cos 2x + 7\sin x - 4 = 0$   
 $1 - 2\sin^2 x + 7\sin x - 4 = 0$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $2\sin^2 x - 7\sin x + 3 = 0$  A1  
 $(2\sin x - 1)(\sin x - 3) = 0$  (M1) for factorization  
 $2\sin x - 1 = 0$  or  $\sin x - 3 = 0$   
 $\sin x = \frac{1}{2}$  or  $\sin x = 3$  (*Rejected*) A1  
 $x = \frac{\pi}{6}$  or  $x = \pi - \frac{\pi}{6}$  (A1) for correct values  
 $x = \frac{\pi}{6}$  or  $x = \frac{5\pi}{6}$  A2 N4 [7]

3.  $2\sin x = \sin 2x$   
 $2\sin x = 2\sin x \cos x$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $2\sin x - 2\sin x \cos x = 0$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $2\sin x(1 - \cos x) = 0$  A1  
 $2\sin x = 0$  or  $1 - \cos x = 0$   
 $\sin x = 0$  or  $\cos x = 1$  A1  
 $x = \pi, 2\pi, 3\pi$  or  $x = 2\pi$   
 $\therefore x = \pi, x = 2\pi$  or  $x = 3\pi$  A3 N4 [7]

4.  $\cos 2x = \sin 4x$
- $\cos 2x = 2\sin 2x \cos 2x$
- $\cos 2x - 2\sin 2x \cos 2x = 0$
- $\cos 2x(1 - 2\sin 2x) = 0$
- $\cos 2x = 0$  or  $1 - 2\sin 2x = 0$
- $\cos 2x = 0$  or  $\sin 2x = \frac{1}{2}$
- $2x = \frac{\pi}{2}$  or  $2x = \frac{\pi}{6}, \frac{5\pi}{6}$
- $x = \frac{\pi}{4}$  or  $x = \frac{\pi}{12}, \frac{5\pi}{12}$
- $\therefore x = \frac{\pi}{12}, x = \frac{\pi}{4}$  or  $x = \frac{5\pi}{12}$

(M1) for valid approach  
 (M1) for setting equation  
 A1

A1

A3 N4

[7]

**Exercise 36**

$$\begin{aligned}1. \quad (a) \quad & \log_{49} \left( \frac{2 + \cos 2x}{6} \right) \\&= \frac{\log_7 \left( \frac{2 + \cos 2x}{6} \right)}{\log_7 49} && \text{M1A1} \\&= \frac{1}{2} \log_7 \left( \frac{2 + \cos 2x}{6} \right) && \text{A1} \\&= \log_7 \left( \frac{2 + \cos 2x}{6} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \\&= \log_7 \sqrt{\frac{2 + \cos 2x}{6}} && \text{AG N0}\end{aligned}$$

[3]

$$\begin{aligned}(b) \quad & \log_7 \cos x = \log_{49} \left( \frac{2 + \cos 2x}{6} \right) \\& \log_7 \cos x = \log_7 \sqrt{\frac{2 + \cos 2x}{6}} \\& \cos x = \sqrt{\frac{2 + \cos 2x}{6}} && \text{M1} \\& \cos^2 x = \frac{2 + \cos 2x}{6} && \text{A1} \\& 6\cos^2 x = 2 + 2\cos^2 x - 1 && \text{M1} \\& 4\cos^2 x = 1 \\& \cos^2 x = \frac{1}{4} \\& \cos x = \frac{1}{2} && \text{A1} \\& x = \frac{\pi}{3} && \text{A1 N3}\end{aligned}$$

[5]

2. (a)  $\log_4 2 \cos 2x$

$$= \frac{\log_2 2 \cos 2x}{\log_2 4}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \log_2 2 \cos 2x$$

$$= \log_2 (2 \cos 2x)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$= \log_2 \sqrt{2 \cos 2x}$$

M1A1  
A1  
AG N0

[3]

(b)  $1 + \log_2 \sin x = \log_4 2 \cos 2x$

$$1 + \log_2 \sin x = \log_2 \sqrt{2 \cos 2x}$$

$$1 = \log_2 \sqrt{2 \cos 2x} - \log_2 \sin x$$

$$1 = \log_2 \frac{\sqrt{2 \cos 2x}}{\sin x}$$

M1

$$2^1 = \frac{\sqrt{2 \cos 2x}}{\sin x}$$

M1

$$2 \sin x = \sqrt{2 \cos 2x}$$

$$4 \sin^2 x = 2 \cos 2x$$

A1

$$4 \sin^2 x = 2(1 - 2 \sin^2 x)$$

M1

$$4 \sin^2 x = 2 - 4 \sin^2 x$$

$$8 \sin^2 x = 2$$

$$\sin^2 x = \frac{1}{4}$$

$$\sin x = \frac{1}{2}$$

A1

$$x = \frac{\pi}{6}$$

A1 N3

[6]

3. (a) 
$$\begin{aligned}
 & \frac{1}{4} + 2 \log_{81} \cos x \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} \log_9 9 + 2 \log_{81} \cos x && \text{M1} \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} \log_9 9 + 2 \left( \frac{\log_9 \cos x}{\log_9 81} \right) && \text{M1A1} \\
 &= \log_9 9^{\frac{1}{4}} + 2 \left( \frac{\log_9 \cos x}{2} \right) && \text{A1} \\
 &= \log_9 9^{\frac{1}{4}} + \log_9 \cos x \\
 &= \log_9 (9^{\frac{1}{4}} \cos x) \\
 &= \log_9 \sqrt{3} \cos x && \text{AG N0}
 \end{aligned}$$

[4]

(b) 
$$\begin{aligned}
 & \frac{1}{4} + 2 \log_{81} \cos x = \log_9 \sin 2x \\
 & \log_9 \sqrt{3} \cos x = \log_9 \sin 2x \\
 & \sqrt{3} \cos x = \sin 2x && \text{M1} \\
 & \sqrt{3} \cos x = 2 \sin x \cos x && \text{M1} \\
 & \sin x = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} && \text{A1} \\
 & x = \pi - \frac{\pi}{3} \\
 & x = \frac{2\pi}{3} && \text{A1 N2}
 \end{aligned}$$

[4]

4. (a) 
$$\log_{27} \frac{\sin 2x}{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$= \frac{\log_3 \frac{\sin 2x}{\sqrt{3}}}{\log_3 27}$$

$$= \frac{\log_3 \sin 2x - \log_3 \sqrt{3}}{3}$$

$$= \frac{\log_3 \sin 2x - \frac{1}{2}}{3}$$

$$= \frac{\log_3 \sin 2x}{3} - \frac{1}{6}$$

M1A1

M1

A1

AG N0

[4]

(b) 
$$\frac{\log_3 \sin 2x}{3} - \frac{1}{6} = \log_{27} \sin x$$

$$\log_{27} \frac{\sin 2x}{\sqrt{3}} = \log_{27} \sin x$$

$$\frac{\sin 2x}{\sqrt{3}} = \sin x$$

M1

$$2 \sin x \cos x = \sqrt{3} \sin x$$

M1

$$\cos x = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

A1

$$x = 2\pi - \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$x = \frac{5\pi}{3}$$

A1 N2

[4]

**Exercise 37**

1. (a) 
$$\begin{aligned} h(x) &= g(f(x)) \\ &= 3\cos\left(\frac{f(x)}{4}\right)-5 \\ &= 3\cos\left(\frac{2x+3}{4}\right)-5 \\ &= 3\cos\left(\frac{x}{2}+\frac{3}{4}\right)-5 \end{aligned}$$
- (M1) for composite function  
(A1) for substitution  
A1 N3 [3]
- (b) The period of  $h$   
$$\begin{aligned} &= 2\pi \div \frac{1}{2} \\ &= 4\pi \end{aligned}$$
- (M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $\{y : -8 \leq y \leq -2\}$
- A2 N2 [2]
2. (a) 
$$\begin{aligned} h(x) &= g(f(x)) \\ &= 4\sin\left(\frac{f(x)}{2}\right)-3 \\ &= 4\sin\left(\frac{8x+7}{2}\right)-3 \\ &= 4\sin\left(4x+\frac{7}{2}\right)-3 \end{aligned}$$
- (M1) for composite function  
(A1) for substitution  
A1 N3 [3]
- (b) The period of  $h$   
$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{2\pi}{4} \\ &= \frac{\pi}{2} \end{aligned}$$
- (M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $\{y : -7 \leq y \leq 1\}$
- A2 N2 [2]

- 3.**
- (a) 
$$\begin{aligned} h(x) &= f(g(x)) \\ &= \frac{3}{2} \left( 4 \sin\left(\frac{x}{3}\right) + 13 \right) - 1 \\ &= 6 \sin\left(\frac{x}{3}\right) + \frac{37}{2} \end{aligned}$$
- (M1) for composite function  
(A1) for substitution  
A1 N3 [3]
- (b) 6
- A2 N2 [2]
- (c)  $\left\{ y : \frac{25}{2} \leq y \leq \frac{49}{2} \right\}$
- A2 N2 [2]
- 4.**
- (a) 
$$\begin{aligned} h(x) &= f(g(x)) \\ &= 1 - 2 \left( 6 \cos\left(\frac{x}{2}\right) + 1 \right) \\ &= -12 \cos\left(\frac{x}{2}\right) - 1 \end{aligned}$$
- (M1) for composite function  
(A1) for substitution  
A1 N3 [3]
- (b) 12
- A2 N2 [2]
- (c)  $\{y : -13 \leq y \leq 11\}$
- A2 N2 [2]

### Exercise 38

1. (a) (i) The time required  
 $= 13.75 - 8.25$   
 $= 5.5$  hours (M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2
- (ii) The difference in height  
 $= 1.8 - 0.4$   
 $= 1.4$  m (M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [4]
- (b) (i)  $p$   
 $= \frac{1.8 - 0.4}{2}$   
 $= 0.7$  (M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2
- (ii) Period  
 $= 2(5.5)$   
 $= 11$  hours (M1) for valid approach  
(A1) for correct value  
 $\therefore q = \frac{2\pi}{11}$  A1 N2
- (iii)  $r$   
 $= \frac{1.8 + 0.4}{2}$   
 $= 1.1$  (M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [7]
- (c) Recognizing that 9 April 2018 implies  $25 \leq t < 49$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $t$   
 $= 8.25 + 3(11)$   
 $= 41.25$  A1  
Thus, the time is 16:15. A1 N1 [3]

2. (a) (i) The time required  
 $= 2(13 - 6.5)$   
 $= 13$  hours (M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2
- (ii) The difference in height  
 $= 4.2 - 1.8$   
 $= 2.4$  m (M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [4]
- (b) (i)  $p$   
 $= -\frac{4.2 - 1.8}{2}$   
 $= -1.2$  (M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2
- (ii) Period  
 $= 13$  hours (A1) for correct value  
 $\therefore q = \frac{2\pi}{13}$  A1 N2
- (iii)  $r$   
 $= \frac{4.2 + 1.8}{2}$   
 $= 3$  (M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [6]
- (c) Recognizing that 25 August 2018 implies  
 $36 \leq t < 60$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $t$   
 $= 13 + 3(13)$   
 $= 52$  A1  
Thus, the time is 16:00. A1 N1 [3]

3. (a) The time required  
 $= 2 \times 9$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 18$  minutes  
Hence, the Ferris wheel will first reach a height of 91 m at 9:18. A1 N2 [2]
- (b) (i)  $p$   
 $= -\frac{91-1}{2}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= -45$  A1 N2
- (ii) Period  
 $= 36$  minutes (A1) for correct value  
 $\therefore q$   
 $= \frac{2\pi}{36}$   
 $= \frac{\pi}{18}$  A1 N2
- (iii)  $r$   
 $= \frac{1+91}{2}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 46$  A1 N2 [6]
- (c)  $46 - 45 \cos \frac{\pi t}{18} = 60$  M1  
 $-14 - 45 \cos \frac{\pi t}{18} = 0$  A1  
By considering the graph of the function  
 $y = -14 - 45 \cos \frac{\pi t}{18}$ ,  $t = 82.81262$ . (M1) for valid approach  
Thus, the time is 10:22. A1 N2 [4]

4. (a) (i) 
$$\begin{aligned} p &= -\frac{73-3}{2} \\ &= -35 \end{aligned}$$
 (M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2
- (ii) 
$$\begin{aligned} q &= \frac{2\pi}{26} \\ &= \frac{\pi}{13} \end{aligned}$$
 (M1)(A1) for correct value  
A1 N2
- (iii) 
$$\begin{aligned} r &= \frac{73+3}{2} \\ &= 38 \end{aligned}$$
 (M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [7]
- (b) The height  

$$\begin{aligned} &= h(56) \\ &= -35 \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{13} \cdot 56\right) + 38 \\ &= 18.11773386 \\ &= 18.1 \text{ m} \end{aligned}$$
 (M1) for substitution  
A1 N2 [2]
- (c) 
$$\begin{aligned} h(t) &= 10 \\ &-35 \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{13} t\right) + 38 = 10 \end{aligned}$$
 M1
- $$-35 \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{13} t\right) + 28 = 0$$
- A1
- By considering the graph of the function  
 $y = -35 \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{13} t\right) + 28, t = 75.337174.$  (M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [4]

# Chapter 11 Solution

## Exercise 39

1. (a)  $\frac{1}{2} \times 3 \times 9 \times \sin A\hat{B}C = \frac{27\sqrt{3}}{4}$  (M1)A1 for substitution

$$\sin A\hat{B}C = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$
 A1

$$A\hat{B}C = \pi - \frac{\pi}{3}$$
 (M1) for valid approach

$$A\hat{B}C = \frac{2\pi}{3}$$
 A1 N2

[5]

(b)  $D\hat{B}C$   
 $= \pi - A\hat{B}C$   
 $= \frac{\pi}{3}$  A1

The arc length of the sector BDC

$$= (9) \left( \frac{\pi}{3} \right)$$
 M1  
$$= 3\pi \text{ cm}$$
 A1 N2

[3]

2. (a)  $\cos B\hat{A}C = \frac{10^2 + (10\sqrt{3})^2 - 10^2}{2(10)(10\sqrt{3})}$  (M1)A1 for cosine rule

$$\cos B\hat{A}C = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$
 A1

$$B\hat{A}C = \frac{\pi}{6}$$
 A1 N2

[4]

(b)  $C\hat{B}D = \frac{\pi}{6} + \frac{\pi}{6}$  (M1) for valid approach

$$C\hat{B}D = \frac{\pi}{3}$$

The length of arc CD

$$= (10) \left( \frac{\pi}{3} \right)$$

$$= \frac{10\pi}{3} \text{ cm}$$
 (A1) for correct value

The total perimeter

$$= \frac{10\pi}{3} + 20 + 10\sqrt{3} \text{ cm}$$
 A1 N2

[3]

3. (a)  $AC^2 = 6^2 + 16^2 - 2 \times 6 \times 16 \times \cos \frac{\pi}{3}$  M1A1

$$AC^2 = 196$$
 A1

$$AC = \sqrt{196}$$

$$AC = 14 \text{ cm}$$
 AG N0

[3]

(b) The area of this shape

$$= \frac{1}{2}(6)(16) \sin \frac{\pi}{3} + \frac{1}{2}\pi \left( \frac{14}{2} \right)^2$$
 A2

$$= 24\sqrt{3} + \frac{49\pi}{2} \text{ cm}^2$$
 A1 N2

[3]

4. (a)  $\frac{1}{2}(8)(AC)\sin\frac{\pi}{3} = 24\sqrt{3}$  M1A1  
 $2\sqrt{3}AC = 24\sqrt{3}$  A1  
 $AC = \frac{24\sqrt{3}}{2\sqrt{3}}$  M1  
 $AC = 12 \text{ cm}$  AG N0

[4]

(b)  $AB = \sqrt{12^2 + 8^2 - 2(12)(8)\cos\frac{\pi}{3}}$  (M1) for cosine rule

$AB = \sqrt{112} \text{ cm}$

The perimeter of this shape

$$= \sqrt{112} + 8 + \frac{1}{2}(2\pi)(6)$$

A1

$$= \sqrt{112} + 8 + 6\pi \text{ cm}$$

A1 N2

[3]

### Exercise 40

1. (a)  $\frac{AB}{\sin 48^\circ} = \frac{10}{\sin 114^\circ}$  M1A1  
 $AB = \frac{10 \sin 48^\circ}{\sin 114^\circ}$   
 $AB = 8.134732862$   
 $AB = 8.13 \text{ cm}$  A1 N2 [3]
- (b)  $\hat{BAC} = 180^\circ - 114^\circ - 48^\circ$   
 $\hat{BAC} = 18^\circ$   
 $\frac{BC}{\sin 18^\circ} = \frac{10}{\sin 114^\circ}$   
 $BC = \frac{10 \sin 18^\circ}{\sin 114^\circ}$   
 $BC = 3.382612127$   
 $BC = 3.38 \text{ cm}$  A1 N2 [3]
2. (a)  $\hat{BCA} = \pi - 1.6 - 0.75$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $\frac{AB}{\sin(\pi - 1.6 - 0.75)} = \frac{21}{\sin 0.75}$  M1  
 $AB = \frac{21 \sin(\pi - 1.6 - 0.75)}{\sin 0.75}$   
 $AB = 21.91914733$   
 $AB = 21.9 \text{ cm}$  A1 N2 [3]
- (b) The area of  $\Delta ABC$   
 $= \frac{1}{2}(AC)(AB)\sin \hat{BAC}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= \frac{1}{2}(21)(21.91914733)\sin 1.6$  A1  
 $= 230.0529113$   
 $= 230 \text{ cm}^2$  A1 N2 [3]

3. (a)  $\frac{1}{2}(86)(x) \sin 40^\circ = 1900$  (M1)A1 for valid approach  
 $x = 68.74128537$   
 $x = 68.7 \text{ cm}$

A1 N2

[3]

(b)  $AB = \sqrt{86^2 + 68.74128537^2 - 2(86)(68.74128537) \cos 40^\circ}$  (M1)A1 for cosine rule  
 $AB = 55.35374433$   
 $AB = 55.4 \text{ cm}$

A1 N2

[3]

4. (a)  $\frac{1}{2}(35)(54) \sin x^\circ = 892$  (M1)A1 for valid approach  
 $x = 70.7198401$   
 $x = 70.7$

A1 N2

[3]

(b)  $BC = \sqrt{35^2 + 54^2 - 2(35)(54) \cos 70.7198401^\circ}$  (M1)A1 for cosine rule  
 $BC = 53.78560244$   
 $BC = 53.8 \text{ cm}$

A1 N2

[3]

### Exercise 41

1. (a) The length of major arc ABC  
 $= 55(2\pi - 2.7)$   
 $= 197.0751919$   
 $= 197 \text{ cm}$

(M1)(A1) for substitution

A1 N2

[3]

(b) The perimeter of OABC  
 $= 197.0751919 + 55 + 55$   
 $= 307.0751919$   
 $= 307 \text{ cm}$

(M1) for valid approach

A1 N2

[2]

(c) The area of OABC  
 $= \frac{1}{2}(55)^2(2\pi - 2.7)$   
 $= 5419.567777$   
 $= 5420 \text{ cm}^2$

(M1) for valid approach

A1 N2

[2]

2. (a) The length of major arc ABC  
 $= (20)(0.95)$   
 $= 19 \text{ cm}$   
 The perimeter of OABC  
 $= 19 + 20 + 20$   
 $= 59 \text{ cm}$

(M1) for valid approach

A1

(M1) for valid approach  
 A1 N3

[4]

(b) The area of OABC  
 $= \frac{1}{2}(20)^2(0.95)$   
 $= 190 \text{ cm}^2$

(M1) for valid approach

A1 N2

[2]

3. (a)  $8.6\theta = 9.46$   
 $\theta = 1.1$

A1

A1 N1

[2]

(b) The reflex  $\hat{AOC}$   
 $= 2\pi - 1.1$   
 The area of OADC  
 $= \frac{1}{2}(8.6)^2(2\pi - 1.1)$   
 $= 191.6741927$   
 $= 192 \text{ cm}^2$

(M1)A1 for valid approach

(M1) for valid approach

A1 N3

[4]

4. (a)  $\frac{1}{2}(\text{OC})^2(2) = 14$  A1  
 $\text{OC}^2 = 14$   
 $\text{OC} = 3.741657387$   
 $\text{OC} = 3.74 \text{ cm}$  A1 N1 [2]
- (b) The reflex  $\hat{\text{AO}}\text{C}$   
 $= 2\pi - 2$  (M1)A1 for valid approach  
The area of OADC  
 $= \frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{14})^2(2\pi - 2)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 29.98229715$   
 $= 30.0 \text{ cm}^2$  A1 N3 [4]

## Exercise 42

1. (a) The required area

$$= \frac{1}{2}(125)^2(2.48)$$

$$= 19375 \text{ cm}^2$$

(A1) for substitution

A1 N2

[2]

- (b) The required area

$$= \frac{1}{2}(125)^2 \sin 2.48$$

$$= 4799.798889$$

$$= 4800 \text{ cm}^2$$

(A1) for substitution

A1 N2

[2]

- (c) The required area

$$= 19375 - 4799.798889$$

$$= 14575.20111$$

$$= 14600 \text{ cm}^2$$

(A1) for correct approach

A1 N2

[2]

2. (a) The required length

$$= (1740)(1.4)$$

$$= 2436 \text{ cm}$$

(A1) for substitution

A1 N2

[2]

(b)  $AB = \sqrt{1740^2 + 1740^2 - 2(1740)(1740)\cos 1.4}$

(M1) A1 for cosine rule

$$AB = 2241.877552$$

$$AB = 2240 \text{ cm}$$

A1 N2

[3]

- (c) The required perimeter

$$= 2436 + 2241.877552$$

$$= 4677.877552$$

$$= 4680 \text{ cm}$$

(M1) for correct approach

A1 N2

[2]

3. Let O be the centre of the circle.

$$\cos A\hat{O}B = \frac{20^2 + 20^2 - 32^2}{2(20)(20)}$$

(M1)A1 for cosine rule

$$A\hat{O}B = 1.854590436$$

A1

The area of the sector AOB

$$= \frac{1}{2}(20)^2(1.854590436)$$

$$= 370.9180872$$

(A1) for correct value

The area for triangle AOB

$$= \frac{1}{2}(20)(20)\sin 1.854590436$$

$$= 192$$

(A1) for correct value

The required area

$$= 370.9180872 - 192$$

(M1) for valid approach

$$= 178.9180872$$

$$= 179 \text{ cm}^2$$

A1 N4

[7]

4. Let O be the centre of the circle.

$$\cos A\hat{O}B = \frac{40^2 + 40^2 - 60^2}{2(40)(40)}$$

(M1)A1 for cosine rule

$$A\hat{O}B = 1.696124158$$

A1

Reflex A\hat{O}B

$$= 2\pi - 1.696124158$$

(M1) for valid approach

$$= 4.587061149$$

(A1) for correct value

The length of major arc AB

$$= (40)(4.587061149)$$

$$= 183.482446$$

A1

The required perimeter

$$= 183.482446 + 60$$

$$= 243.482446$$

$$= 243 \text{ cm}$$

A1 N4

[7]

### Exercise 43

1. (a) The bearing of C from E  
 $= 360^\circ - (180^\circ - 77^\circ)$   
 $= 257^\circ$

(M1) for valid approach

A1 N2

[2]

(b)  $\hat{A}CE$   
 $= 180^\circ - 77^\circ$   
 $= 103^\circ$   
 $\hat{A}EC$   
 $= 180^\circ - 103^\circ - 51^\circ$   
 $= 26^\circ$   
 $\frac{AE}{\sin 103^\circ} = \frac{800}{\sin 26^\circ}$   
 $AE = \frac{800 \sin 103^\circ}{\sin 26^\circ}$   
 $AE = 1778.164593$   
 $AE = 1780 \text{ km}$

(A1) for correct value

(M1) for valid approach

(M1)(A1) for sine rule

A1 N2

[5]

(c)  $DE = \sqrt{\frac{1778.164593^2 + 1350^2}{-2(1778.164593)(1350) \cos 51^\circ}}$   
 $DE = 1401.061804$   
 $DE = 1400 \text{ km}$

(M1)A1 for cosine rule

A1 N2

[3]

(d) B lies on AC such that  $BE \perp AC$ .

(M1) for valid approach

$BE$   
 $= AE \sin BAE$   
 $= 1778.164593 \sin 51^\circ$   
 $= 1381.893432$   
 The time required  
 $= \frac{DE}{62}$   
 $= \frac{1401.061804}{62}$   
 $= 22.59777103 \text{ h}$

(A1) for correct value

(M1) for valid approach

The speed of the boat  
 $= \frac{BE}{22.59777103}$   
 $= \frac{1381.893432}{22.59777103}$   
 $= 61.15175829$   
 $= 61.2 \text{ km/h}$

A1 N3

[5]

2. (a)  $\hat{ADC}$   
 $= 160^\circ - 90^\circ$   
 $= 70^\circ$   
 $\frac{AC}{\sin 70^\circ} = \frac{15}{\sin 58^\circ}$   
 $AC = \frac{15 \sin 70^\circ}{\sin 58^\circ}$   
 $AC = 16.62097866$   
 $AC = 16.6 \text{ km}$
- A1  
(M1) for sine rule  
A1 N2 [3]
- (b)  $\hat{DAC}$   
 $= 180^\circ - 70^\circ - 58^\circ$   
 $= 52^\circ$   
The area of the triangle DAC  
 $= \frac{1}{2}(15)(16.62097866) \sin 52^\circ$   
 $= 98.2313244$   
 $= 98.2 \text{ km}^2$
- (A1) for correct value  
(M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [3]
- (c) The area of the triangle ABC  
 $= 2(98.2313244)$   
 $= 196.4626488$   
 $\frac{1}{2}(16.620979)(BC) \sin 56^\circ = 196.4626488$   
 $BC = 28.51538144$   
 $BC = 28.5 \text{ km}$
- (A1) for correct value  
(M1) A1 for valid approach  
A1 N2 [4]
- (d)  $\frac{DC}{\sin 52^\circ} = \frac{15}{\sin 58^\circ}$   
 $DC = \frac{15 \sin 52^\circ}{\sin 58^\circ}$   
 $BD = \sqrt{DC^2 + BC^2 - 2(DC)(BC)\cos(58^\circ + 56^\circ)}$   
 $BD = \sqrt{\left(\frac{15 \sin 52^\circ}{\sin 58^\circ}\right)^2 + 28.51538144^2 - 2\left(\frac{15 \sin 52^\circ}{\sin 58^\circ}\right)(28.51538144)\cos 114^\circ}$   
 $BD = 36.47892111$   
 $\frac{28.51538144}{1} = \frac{36.47892111}{T}$   
 $T = 1.279271722$   
Therefore, the time taken is 1.28 hours.
- (A1) for correct value  
(M1) for valid approach  
A1 N3 [5]

3. (a)  $\hat{ABC}$   
 $= 360^\circ - 312^\circ$   
 $= 48^\circ$   
 $\frac{AC}{\sin 48^\circ} = \frac{60}{\sin 83^\circ}$   
 $AC = 44.9235428$   
 $AC = 44.9 \text{ km}$
- A1  
(M1) for sine rule  
A1 N2 [3]
- (b) The area of the triangle ABC  
 $= \frac{1}{2}(AC)(AB)\sin B\hat{A}C$   
 $= \frac{1}{2}(44.9235428)(60)\sin 49^\circ$   
 $= 1017.126844$   
 $= 1020 \text{ km}^2$
- (M1) for valid approach  
A1  
A1 N2 [3]
- (c) The area of the triangle ACD  
 $= 1.5(1017.126844)$   
 $= 1525.690266$   
 $\frac{1}{2}(DC)(AC)\sin \theta^\circ = 1525.690266$   
 $\frac{1}{2}(83)(44.9235428)\sin \theta^\circ = 1525.690266$   
 $\sin \theta^\circ = 0.8183597859$   
 $\theta^\circ = 54.92093749^\circ$   
 $\theta^\circ = 54.9^\circ$
- (A1) for correct value  
(M1) for valid approach  
A1  
A1 N2 [4]
- (d)  $\frac{BC}{\sin(180^\circ - 48^\circ - 83^\circ)} = \frac{60}{\sin 83^\circ}$   
 $BC = 45.62263905$   
 $BD = \sqrt{DC^2 + BC^2 - 2(DC)(BC)\cos(\theta^\circ + 83^\circ)}$   
 $BD = \sqrt{83^2 + 45.62263905^2 - 2(83)(45.62263905) \times \cos(54.92093749^\circ + 83^\circ)}$   
 $BD = 120.7954013$   
 $\frac{BD}{\text{Speed of } Q} = \frac{BC + DC}{50}$   
 $\frac{120.7954013}{\text{Speed of } Q} = \frac{45.62263905 + 83}{50}$   
 $\text{Speed of } Q = 46.95728613$   
 $\text{Speed of } Q = 47.0 \text{ km/h}$
- (M1) for cosine rule  
(A1) for correct formula  
A1  
(M1) for valid approach  
A1 N3 [5]

4. (a)  $\hat{B}\hat{A}D$   
 $= 220^\circ - 180^\circ$   
 $= 40^\circ$   
 $\hat{B}\hat{D}A$   
 $= 180^\circ - 40^\circ - 61^\circ$   
 $= 79^\circ$   
 $\frac{BD}{\sin 40^\circ} = \frac{80}{\sin 79^\circ}$   
 $BD = 52.38547754$   
 $BD = 52.4 \text{ km}$

A1 (A1) for correct value  
(M1) for sine rule

A1 N2 [4]

(b) The area of the triangle ABD  
 $= \frac{1}{2}(BD)(AB)\sin \hat{A}BD$   
 $= \frac{1}{2}(52.38547754)(80)\sin 61^\circ$   
 $= 1832.694841$   
 $= 1830 \text{ km}^2$

(M1) for valid approach  
A1  
A1 N2 [3]

(c) The area of the triangle BCD is  $1832.694841 \text{ km}^2$ .  
 $\frac{1}{2}(CD)(BD)\sin \theta^\circ = 1832.694841$   
 $\frac{1}{2}(72)(52.38547754)\sin \theta^\circ = 1832.694841$   
 $\sin \theta^\circ = 0.9717996746$   
 $\theta^\circ = 180^\circ - 76.36074617^\circ$   
 $\theta^\circ = 103.6392538^\circ$   
 $\theta^\circ = 104^\circ$

(M1)A1 for valid approach  
A1  
A1 N2 [4]

(d)  $BC = \sqrt{CD^2 + BD^2 - 2(CD)(BD)\cos \theta^\circ}$   
 $BC = \sqrt{72^2 + 52.38547754^2 - 2(72)(52.38547754)\cos 103.6392538^\circ}$   
 $BC = 98.52440125$   
The total distance  
 $= 98.52440125 + 80$   
 $= 178.52440125$   
The minimum time required  
 $= \frac{178.52440125}{70}$   
 $= 2.550348589 \text{ h}$   
 $= 2 \text{ hours } 33 \text{ minutes}$

(M1) for cosine rule  
(A1) for correct value  
(M1) for valid approach  
(A1) for correct value  
A1 N3 [5]

### Exercise 44

1. (a) 
$$\frac{\sin A\hat{C}B}{20.8} = \frac{\sin 1.25}{26.6}$$
  
 $\sin A\hat{C}B = 0.742063161$   
 $A\hat{C}B = 0.8361429666$   
 $A\hat{C}B = 0.836 \text{ radians}$
- M1  
A1  
A1 N2  
[3]
- (b)  $B\hat{A}C$   
 $= \pi - 0.8361429666 - 1.25$   
 $= 1.055449687$   

$$\frac{BC}{\sin 1.055449687} = \frac{26.6}{\sin 1.25}$$
  
 $BC = 24.38948227$   
 $BC = 24.4 \text{ km}$
- (M1) for valid approach  
A1  
M1A1  
A1 N3  
[5]
- (c)  $\cos B\hat{O}C = \frac{14^2 + 14^2 - 24.38948227^2}{2(14)(14)}$   
 $B\hat{O}C = 2.114683829$   
Reflex  $B\hat{O}C$   
 $= 2\pi - 2.114683829$   
 $= 4.168501478$   
The required area  
 $= \frac{1}{2}(14)^2(4.168501478)$   
 $= 408.5131448$   
 $= 409 \text{ cm}^2$
- (A1) for correct value  
(A1) for correct value  
M1  
A1 N4  
[6]

2. (a) 
$$\frac{AC}{\sin 0.873} = \frac{43.2}{\sin 1.22}$$
  

$$AC = 35.24912531$$
  

$$AC = 35.2 \text{ cm}$$
- M1A1  
A1 N2 [3]
- (b)  $\hat{BAC}$   
 $= \pi - 0.873 - 1.22$   
 $= 1.048592654$   

$$\frac{BC}{\sin 1.048592654} = \frac{43.2}{\sin 1.22}$$
  

$$BC = 39.87053659$$
  

$$BC = 39.9 \text{ cm}$$
- (M1) for valid approach  
A1  
M1A1  
A1 N3 [5]
- (c)  $\cos \hat{BOC} = \frac{23^2 + 23^2 - 39.87053659^2}{2(23)(23)}$   
 $\hat{BOC} = 2.097300325$   
The area of the sector OBDC  
 $= \frac{1}{2}(23)^2(2.097300325)$   
 $= 554.735936$   
The area of the triangle OBC  
 $= \frac{1}{2}(23)(23)\sin 2.097300325$   
 $= 228.6785375$   
The required area  
 $= 554.735936 - 228.6785375$   
 $= 326.0573985$   
 $= 326 \text{ cm}^2$
- (A1) for correct value  
(M1) for valid approach  
(A1) for correct value  
(A1) for correct value  
(M1) for valid approach  
(A1) for correct value  
A1 N4 [7]

3. (a) 
$$\frac{AC}{\sin 0.7} = \frac{11}{\sin 0.37}$$
  

$$AC = 19.59649377$$
  

$$AC = 19.6 \text{ cm}$$
- M1A1  
A1 N2 [3]
- (b)  $\hat{OAC}$   
 $= \pi - 0.37 - 0.7$   
 $= 2.071592654$   

$$\frac{OC}{\sin 2.071592654} = \frac{11}{\sin 0.37}$$
  

$$OC = 26.68361107$$
  

$$OC = 26.7 \text{ cm}$$
- (M1) for valid approach  
M1A1  
A1 N3 [4]
- (c) The area of the sector OBA  
 $= \frac{1}{2}(11)^2(0.7)$   
 $= 42.35$   
The area of the triangle OAC  
 $= \frac{1}{2}(11)(26.68361107) \sin 0.7$   
 $= 94.54529816$   
The required area  
 $= 94.54529816 - 42.35$   
 $= 52.19529816$   
 $= 52.2 \text{ cm}^2$
- (M1) for valid approach  
(A1) for correct value  
(M1) for valid approach  
(A1) for correct value  
(M1) for valid approach  
A1 N4 [6]

4. (a) 
$$\frac{\sin \hat{A}CB}{28} = \frac{\sin 1.1}{47}$$
  
 $\sin \hat{A}CB = 0.5309320443$   
 $\hat{A}CB = 0.5597000552$   
 $\hat{A}CB = 0.560$
- M1  
A1  
A1 N2  
[3]
- (b)  $O\hat{A}C$   
 $= \pi - 1.1 - 0.5597000552$   
 $= 1.481892598$   

$$\frac{OC}{\sin 1.481892598} = \frac{47}{\sin 1.1}$$
  
 $OC = 52.52916817$   
 $OC = 52.5 \text{ cm}$
- (M1) for valid approach  
M1A1  
A1 N3  
[4]
- (c) The length of the arc ADB  
 $= (28)(1.1)$   
 $= 30.8$   
The required perimeter  
 $= 30.8 + (52.52916817 - 28) + 47$   
 $= 102.3291682$   
 $= 102 \text{ cm}$
- (M1) for valid approach  
(A1) for correct value  
(M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2  
[4]

# Chapter 12 Solution

## Exercise 45

1. (a)  $\pi r^2 = 9\pi$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $r^2 = 9$   
 $r = 3 \text{ cm}$  A1 N2 [2]

(b)  $12\pi \text{ cm}^3$  A1 N1 [1]

(c) The slant height  $l$  of the circular cone  
 $= \sqrt{3^2 + 4^2}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 5$

The total surface area  
 $= \pi r^2 + \pi r l$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= \pi(3)^2 + \pi(3)(5)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 75.39822369$   
 $= 75.4 \text{ cm}^2$  A1 N3 [4]

2. (a)  $\pi r^2 = 37$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $r = \sqrt{\frac{37}{\pi}}$   
 $r = 3.431831259$   
 $r = 3.43 \text{ cm}$  A1 N2 [2]

(b)  $84.7 \text{ cm}^3$  A2 N2 [2]

(c) The total surface area  
 $= 2\pi r^2 + \pi r^2$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 3\pi r^2$   
 $= 3(37)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 111 \text{ cm}^2$  A1 N3 [3]

3. (a)  $V = \frac{1}{3}\pi r^2 h$  (M1) for setting equation

$$150 = \frac{1}{3}\pi r^2 (13)$$

$$r = \sqrt{\frac{450}{13\pi}}$$

$$r = 3.319400418$$

$$r = 3.32 \text{ cm}$$

A1 N2

[2]

(b)  $l$   
 $= \sqrt{3.319400418^2 + 13^2}$   
 $= 13.41709429$   
 $= 13.4 \text{ cm}$

(M1) for valid approach

A1 N2

[2]

(c) The curved surface area  
 $= \pi r l$   
 $= \pi (3.319400418)(13.41709429)$   
 $= 139.9161959$   
 $= 140 \text{ cm}^2$

(M1) for valid approach

A1 N2

[2]

4. (a)  $A = \pi r l$  (M1) for setting equation

$$369\pi = \pi r(41)$$

$$r = 9 \text{ cm}$$

A1 N2

[2]

(b) The vertical height  $h$   
 $= \sqrt{41^2 - 9^2}$   
 $= 40 \text{ cm}$

(M1) for valid approach

A1 N2

[2]

(c) The volume  
 $= \frac{1}{3}\pi r^2 h$   
 $= \frac{1}{3}\pi(9)^2(40)$   
 $= 1080\pi \text{ cm}^3$

(M1) for valid approach

A1 N2

[2]

### Exercise 46

1. (a) The volume

$$= \frac{1}{3} \pi R^2 H + \pi r^2 h \quad (\text{M2}) \text{ for valid approach}$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \pi (12)^2 (16) + \pi (12)^2 (5) \quad (\text{A1}) \text{ for substitution}$$

$$= 4674.689869$$

$$= 4670 \text{ m}^3$$

A1 N3

[4]

- (b) The slant height of the top

$$= \sqrt{12^2 + 16^2} \quad (\text{M1}) \text{ for valid approach}$$

$$= 20$$

The area

$$= \pi r l \quad (\text{M1}) \text{ for valid approach}$$

$$= \pi (12)(20)$$

$$= 753.9822369$$

$$= 754 \text{ m}^2$$

A1 N2

[3]

2. (a) The volume

$$= \frac{1}{3} \pi r^2 h + \frac{2}{3} \pi r^3 \quad (\text{M2}) \text{ for valid approach}$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \pi (8)^2 (6) + \frac{2}{3} \pi (8)^3 \quad (\text{A1}) \text{ for substitution}$$

$$= 1474.454152$$

$$= 1470 \text{ cm}^3$$

A1 N3

[4]

- (b) The slant height of the circular cone

$$= \sqrt{6^2 + 8^2} \quad (\text{M1}) \text{ for valid approach}$$

$$= 10$$

The total surface area

$$= \pi r l + 2\pi r^2 \quad (\text{M1}) \text{ for valid approach}$$

$$= \pi (8)(10) + 2\pi (8)^2$$

$$= 653.4512719$$

$$= 653 \text{ cm}^2$$

A1 N2

[3]

3. (a)  $V = \frac{2}{3}\pi r^3 + \pi r^2 h$  (M2) for setting equation  
 $54000\pi = \frac{2}{3}\pi r^3 + \pi r^2(40)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $54000 = \frac{2}{3}r^3 + 40r^2$   
 $\frac{2}{3}r^3 + 40r^2 - 54000 = 0$  (M1) for quadratic equation  
 $r = 30 \text{ m}$  A1 N3 [5]
- (b) The area  
 $= 2\pi r^2$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 2\pi(30)^2$   
 $= 5654.866776$   
 $= 5650 \text{ m}^2$  A1 N2 [2]
4. (a)  $A = 2\pi r^2 + 2\pi rh + 2\pi r^2$  (M2) for setting equation  
 $28\pi = 4\pi r^2 + 2\pi r(3)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $28 = 4r^2 + 6r$   
 $2r^2 + 3r - 14 = 0$  (M1) for quadratic equation  
 $(2r+7)(r-2) = 0$   
 $2r+7=0 \text{ or } r-2=0$   
 $r = -\frac{7}{2} \text{ (Rejected)} \text{ or } r = 2 \text{ mm}$  A1 N3 [5]
- (b) The volume  
 $= \frac{4}{3}\pi r^3 + \pi r^2 h$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= \frac{4}{3}\pi(2)^3 + \pi(2)^2(3)$   
 $= 71.20943348$   
 $= 71.2 \text{ mm}^3$  A1 N2 [2]

### Exercise 47

1. (a) The volume

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{2}{3}\pi r^3 \\ &= \frac{2}{3}\pi(22)^3 \\ &= 22301.11905 \\ &= 22300 \\ &= 2.23 \times 10^4 \text{ cm}^3 \end{aligned}$$

(M1) for valid approach

(A1) for correct value

A1 N3

[3]

- (b)  $V = \pi r^2 h$

$$\begin{aligned} 22301.11905 &= \pi r^2 (26) \\ r^2 &= 273.025641 \\ r &= 16.52348756 \\ r &= 16.5 \text{ cm} \end{aligned}$$

(M1) for setting equation

(A1) for substitution

A1 N3

[3]

2. (a) The volume

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{1}{3}Ah \\ &= \frac{1}{3}(8\pi)^2(35) \\ &= 7369.304619 \\ &= 7370 \\ &= 7.37 \times 10^3 \text{ cm}^3 \end{aligned}$$

(M1) for valid approach

(A1) for correct value

A1 N3

[3]

- (b)  $V = \frac{4}{3}\pi r^3$

$$\begin{aligned} 7369.304619 &= \frac{4}{3}\pi r^3 \\ r^3 &= 1759.291886 \\ r &= 12.07200203 \\ r &= 12.1 \text{ cm} \end{aligned}$$

(M1) for setting equation

(A1) for substitution

A1 N3

[3]

3. (a) The volume  
 $= \pi r^2 h$   
 $= \pi(7)^2(100)$   
 $= 4900\pi \text{ cm}^3$
- (M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $V = 10 \left( \frac{2}{3} \pi r^3 \right)$   
 $4900\pi = \frac{20}{3} \pi r^3$   
 $r^3 = 735$   
 $r = 9.024623926$   
 $r = 9.02$   
 $r = 9.02 \times 10^1 \text{ cm}$
- (M1) for setting equation  
(A1) for substitution  
(A1) for correct value  
A1 N3 [4]
4. (a) The volume  
 $= \frac{1}{3} \pi r^2 h$   
 $= \frac{1}{3} \pi(27)^2(27)$   
 $= 20611.9894$   
 $= 20600$   
 $= 2.06 \times 10^4 \text{ cm}^3$
- (M1) for valid approach  
(A1) for correct value  
A1 N3 [3]
- (b)  $V = 27 \left( \frac{4}{3} \pi r^3 \right)$   
 $4(20611.9894) = 36\pi r^3$   
 $r^3 = 729$   
 $r = 9$   
The ratio  
 $= 27 : 9$   
 $= 3 : 1$
- (M1) for setting equation  
(A1) for substitution  
A1  
A1 N3 [4]

### Exercise 48

1. (a) The total surface area

$$\begin{aligned} &= 4\pi r^2 \\ &= 4\pi(15)^2 \\ &= 2827.433388 \\ &= 2830 \text{ cm}^2 \end{aligned}$$

(A1) for substitution

A1 N2

[2]

- (b)  $V = 4\pi r^2$

$$\begin{aligned} 2827.433388 \times (1+30\%) &= 4\pi r^2 \\ r^2 &= 292.5 \\ r &= 17.10263138 \\ r &= 17.1 \text{ cm} \end{aligned}$$

(M2) for setting equation

(M1) for finding  $r^2$

A1 N2

[4]

2. (a) The total surface area

$$\begin{aligned} &= 4\pi r^2 \\ &= 4\pi(14)^2 \\ &= 2463.00864 \\ &= 2460 \text{ cm}^2 \end{aligned}$$

(A1) for substitution

A1 N2

[2]

- (b)  $V = 4\pi r^2$

$$\begin{aligned} 2463.00864 \times (1+15\%) &= 4\pi r^2 \\ r^2 &= 225.4 \\ r &= 15.01332741 \end{aligned}$$

(M2) for setting equation

(M1) for finding  $r^2$

The percentage increase

$$\begin{aligned} &\frac{\frac{4}{3}\pi(15.01332741)^3 - \frac{4}{3}\pi(14)^3}{\frac{4}{3}\pi(14)^3} \times 100\% \\ &= 23.32376089\% \\ &= 23.3\% \end{aligned}$$

M1

A1 N3

[5]

3. (a) The total surface area  
 $= 2\pi r^2 + 2\pi rh$   
 $= 2\pi(18)^2 + 2\pi(18)(8)$   
 $= 2940.530724$   
 $= 2940 \text{ cm}^2$
- (A1) for substitution  
A1 N2 [2]
- (b) Increase in total surface area  
 $= 2(2rh)$   
 $= 2(2)(18)(8)$   
 $= 576$
- The percentage increase  
 $= \frac{576}{2940.530724} \times 100\%$   
 $= 19.58830069\%$   
 $= 19.6\%$
- (M1) for valid approach  
(A1) for correct value  
M1  
A1 N2 [4]
4. (a) The total surface area  
 $= \pi r^2 + \pi rl$   
 $= \pi(7)^2 + \pi(7)(25)$   
 $= 703.7167544$   
 $= 704 \text{ cm}^2$
- (A1) for substitution  
A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The vertical height  $h$   
 $= \sqrt{25^2 - 7^2}$   
 $= 24$
- Increase in total surface area  
 $= 2\left(\frac{1}{2}(2r)(h)\right)$   
 $= 2rh$   
 $= 2(7)(24)$   
 $= 336$
- The percentage increase  
 $= \frac{336}{703.7167544} \times 100\%$   
 $= 47.74648293\%$   
 $= 47.7\%$
- (M1) for valid approach  
(A1) for correct value  
M1  
A1 N3 [5]

### Exercise 49

1. (a) The volume

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{2}{3}\pi r^3 \\
 &= \frac{2}{3}\pi(10)^3 \\
 &= 2094.395102 \\
 &= 2090 \text{ cm}^3
 \end{aligned}$$

(M1) for valid approach  
(A1) for substitution  
A1 N3

[3]

- (b) The total surface area

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 2\pi r^2 + \pi r^2 \\
 &= 3\pi r^2 \\
 &= 3\pi(10)^2 \\
 &= 942.4777961 \\
 &= 942 \text{ cm}^2
 \end{aligned}$$

(M1) for valid approach  
(A1) for substitution  
A1 N3

[3]

(c)  $V = \frac{1}{3}\pi r^2 h$

$$\begin{aligned}
 4(2094.395102) &= \frac{1}{3}\pi\left(\frac{38}{2}\right)^2 (\text{OV}) \\
 \text{OV} &= 22.16066482 \\
 \text{OV} &= 22.2 \text{ cm}
 \end{aligned}$$

(M1) for setting equation  
(A1) for substitution  
A1 N3

[3]

- (d) The slant height  $l$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \sqrt{22.16066482^2 + 19^2} \\
 &= 29.19066743
 \end{aligned}$$

(M1) for valid approach

$$\cos A \hat{V} B = \frac{VA^2 + VB^2 - AB^2}{2(VA)(VB)}$$

(M1) for cosine rule

$$\cos A \hat{V} B = \frac{29.19066743^2 + 29.19066743^2 - 38^2}{2(29.19066743)(29.19066743)}$$

(A1) for substitution

$$A \hat{V} B = 81.21792258$$

$$A \hat{V} B = 81.2^\circ$$

A1 N2

[4]

- (e) The total surface area

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \pi r^2 + \pi rl \\
 &= \pi(19)^2 + \pi(19)(29.19066743) \\
 &= 2876.513489 \\
 &= 2880 \text{ cm}^2
 \end{aligned}$$

(M1) for valid approach  
(A1) for substitution  
A1 N2

[3]

2. (a) The volume  
 $= A_l h_l$   
 $= (260)(100)$   
 $= 26000 \text{ cm}^3$
- (M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The total surface area  
 $= 2A_l + ph_l$   
 $= 2(260) + (62)(100)$   
 $= 6720 \text{ cm}^2$
- (M1) for valid approach  
(A1) for substitution  
A1 N3 [3]
- (c)  $V = \frac{1}{3} A_2 h_2$   
 $26000 = \frac{1}{3} (\text{AD})^2 (40)$   
 $\text{AD} = 44.15880433$   
 $\text{AD} = 44.2 \text{ cm}$
- (M1) for setting equation  
(A1) for substitution  
A1 N3 [3]
- (d)  $\tan V\hat{M}O = \frac{OV}{OM}$   
 $\tan V\hat{M}O = \frac{OV}{\frac{1}{2} AD}$   
 $\tan V\hat{M}O = \frac{40}{\frac{1}{2}(44.15880433)}$   
 $V\hat{M}O = 61.10195875$   
 $V\hat{M}O = 61.1^\circ$
- (M1) for tangent ratio  
(A1) for substitution  
A1 N3 [3]
- (e) OA  
 $= \sqrt{OM^2 + AM^2}$   
 $= \sqrt{OM^2 + OM^2}$   
 $= \sqrt{2 \left( \frac{1}{2}(44.15880433) \right)^2}$   
 $= 31.22498999$
- (M1) for valid approach  
(A1) for correct value
- $\tan V\hat{A}O = \frac{OV}{OA}$
- (M1) for tangent ratio
- $\tan V\hat{A}O = \frac{40}{31.22498999}$
- (A1) for substitution
- $V\hat{A}O = 52.02352051$   
 $V\hat{A}O = 52.0^\circ$
- A1 N3 [5]

3. (a)  $\sin O\hat{V}A = \frac{OA}{VA}$  (M1) for sine ratio  
 $\sin O\hat{V}A = \frac{40}{104}$   
 $O\hat{V}A = 22.61986495$   
 $O\hat{V}A = 22.6^\circ$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The total surface area  
 $= \pi r^2 + \pi rl$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= \pi(40)^2 + \pi(40)(104)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 18095.57368$   
 $= 18100 \text{ cm}^2$  A1 N3 [3]
- (c) The vertical height  $h$   
 $= \sqrt{104^2 - 40^2}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 96$   
The volume  
 $= \frac{1}{3} \pi r^2 h$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= \frac{1}{3} \pi(40)^2(96)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 160849.5439$   
 $= 161000 \text{ cm}^3$  A1 N3 [4]
- (d)  $\tan O\hat{V}A = \frac{R}{H}$  (M1) for tangent ratio  
 $\therefore \frac{40}{96} = \frac{R}{H}$   
 $R = \frac{5}{12}H$  A1 N2 [2]
- (e)  $V = \frac{1}{3} \pi R^2 H$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $\frac{160849.5439}{2} = \frac{1}{3} \pi \left(\frac{5}{12}H\right)^2 (H)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $80424.77193 = \frac{25}{432} \pi H^3$   
 $H^3 = 442368$  (M1) for finding  $H^3$   
 $H = 76.19525049$   
 $R = \frac{5}{12}(76.19525049)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $R = 31.74802104$   
Thus,  $H = 76.2 \text{ cm}$  and  $R = 31.7 \text{ cm}$ . A2 N3 [6]

4. (a)  $\cos O\hat{V}A = \frac{VO}{VA}$  (M1) for cosine ratio
- $$\cos O\hat{V}A = \frac{56}{70}$$
- $$O\hat{V}A = 36.86989765$$
- $$O\hat{V}A = 36.9^\circ$$
- A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $OA$   
 $= \sqrt{70^2 - 56^2}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 42$   
 $AD^2 = OA^2 + OD^2$  (M1) for Pythagoras' Theorem  
 $AD^2 = OA^2 + OA^2$   
 $AD^2 = 42^2 + 42^2$  (A1) for substitution  
 $AD = 59.39696962$   
 $AD = 59.4 \text{ cm}$  A1 N3 [4]
- (c) The volume  
 $= \frac{1}{3} A_1 h_1$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= \frac{1}{3} (AD)^2 (VO)$   
 $= \frac{1}{3} (59.39696962)^2 (56)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 65856 \text{ cm}^3$  A1 N3 [3]
- (d)  $V = \frac{1}{3} A_2 h_2$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $\frac{65856}{2} = \frac{1}{3} (x)(56 \times 2^{-\frac{1}{3}})$  (A1) for substitution  
 $x = 2222.500732$  (A1) for correct value  
 $y$   
 $= AD^2$   
 $= 42^2 + 42^2$   
 $= 3528$  (A1) for correct value  
 $\therefore x:y$   
 $= 2222.500732:3528$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 1:0.630$  A1 N3 [6]

# Chapter 13 Solution

## Exercise 50

1.  $f'(x)$   
=  $(3)(\cos x) + (3x)(-\sin x)$  (M1) for product rule  
=  $3(\cos x - x \sin x)$  A2

$$\begin{aligned} &f'\left(\frac{3\pi}{2}\right) \\ &= 3\left(\cos \frac{3\pi}{2} - \frac{3\pi}{2} \sin \frac{3\pi}{2}\right) \quad (\text{M1}) \text{ for substitution} \\ &= 3\left(0 - \frac{3\pi}{2}(-1)\right) \\ &= \frac{9\pi}{2} \end{aligned}$$

The gradient of the normal

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{-1}{f'\left(\frac{3\pi}{2}\right)} \quad (\text{M1}) \text{ for negative reciprocal} \\ &= -\frac{2}{9\pi} \quad \text{A1} \quad \text{N3} \end{aligned}$$

[6]

2.  $f'(x)$   
=  $(-e^{-x})(\cos x) + (e^{-x})(-\sin x)$  (M1) for product rule  
=  $-e^{-x}(\cos x + \sin x)$  A2

$$\begin{aligned} &f'(2\pi) \\ &= -e^{-2\pi}(\cos 2\pi + \sin 2\pi) \quad (\text{M1}) \text{ for substitution} \\ &= -e^{-2\pi} \end{aligned}$$

The gradient of the normal

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{-1}{f'(2\pi)} \quad (\text{M1}) \text{ for negative reciprocal} \\ &= e^{2\pi} \quad \text{A1} \quad \text{N3} \end{aligned}$$

[6]

3.  $f'(x)$

$$= (2x)(-\sin(x^2)) \quad (\text{M1) for chain rule}$$

$$= -2x\sin(x^2) \quad \text{A1}$$

$$f'(a) = -2a \quad (\text{A1) for correct equation}$$

$$-2a\sin(a^2) = -2a \quad (\text{M1) for valid approach}$$

$$\sin(a^2) = 1$$

$$a^2 = \frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{5\pi}{2}, \dots \quad (\text{M1) for solving equation}$$

$$a = \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}}, \sqrt{\frac{5\pi}{2}} \text{ (Rejected), } \dots$$

$$\therefore a = \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}} \quad \text{A1} \quad \text{N3}$$

[6]

4.  $g'(x)$

$$= (2x)(\ln x) + (x^2)\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) \quad (\text{M1) for product rule}$$

$$= 2x\ln x + x \quad \text{A1}$$

$$= x(2\ln x + 1) \quad (\text{A1) for correct equation}$$

$$g'(a) = 3a \quad (\text{M1) for valid approach}$$

$$a(2\ln a + 1) = 3a$$

$$2\ln a + 1 = 3 \quad (\text{M1) for valid approach}$$

$$\ln a = 1 \quad \text{A1} \quad \text{N3}$$

$$a = e$$

[6]

### Exercise 51

- 1.** (a)  $f'(x) = -5e^{-5x}$  A1 N1  
 $f''(x) = 25e^{-5x}$  A1 N1  
 $f^{(3)}(x) = -125e^{-5x}$  A1 N1 [3]
- (b)  $f^{(n)}(x) = (-5)^n e^{-5x}$  A2 N2 [2]
- 2.** (a)  $f'(x) = -\cos x$   
 $f''(x) = \sin x$   
 $f^{(3)}(x) = \cos x$   
 $f^{(4)}(x) = -\sin x$  A2 N2 [2]
- (b)  $f^{(2n)}(x) = (-1)^{n+1} \sin x$  A3 N3 [3]
- 3.** (a)  $g'(x) = nx^{n-1}$   
 $g''(x) = n(n-1)x^{n-2}$   
 $g^{(3)}(x) = n(n-1)(n-2)x^{n-3}$   
 $g^{(4)}(x) = n(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)x^{n-4}$  A2 N2 [2]
- (b)  $g^{(12)}(x) = \frac{n!}{(n-k)!} x^{n-12}$   
 $n(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)\cdots(n-11)x^{n-12} = \frac{n!}{(n-k)!} x^{n-12}$  A1  
 $\frac{n(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)\cdots(n-11)(n-12)!}{(n-12)!} = \frac{n!}{(n-k)!}$  (A1)  
 $\frac{n!}{(n-12)!} = \frac{n!}{(n-k)!}$   
 $\therefore k = 12$  A1 N1 [3]
- 4.** (a)  $g'(x) = nx^{-1}$   
 $g''(x) = -nx^{-2}$   
 $g^{(3)}(x) = 2nx^{-3}$   
 $g^{(4)}(x) = -6nx^{-4}$  A2 N2 [2]
- (b)  $g^{(37)}(x) = (k!)nx^{-37}$   
 $(-1)^{37+1}(1)(2)(3)\cdots(36)nx^{-37} = (k!)nx^{-37}$  A1  
 $(36!)nx^{-37} = (k!)nx^{-37}$  (A1)  
 $\therefore k = 36$  A1 N1 [3]

### Exercise 52

1. (a)  $f'(x)$

$$= \frac{(x^2 - 5x + 4)(-2) - (-2x)(2x - 5)}{(x^2 - 5x + 4)^2}$$

$$= \frac{-2x^2 + 10x - 8 - (-4x^2 + 10x)}{(x^2 - 5x + 4)^2}$$

$$= \frac{2x^2 - 8}{(x^2 - 5x + 4)^2}$$

$$= \frac{2(x^2 - 4)}{(x^2 - 5x + 4)^2}$$

M1A2  
(M1)(A1) for expansion  
A1  
AG N0

[6]

(b)  $f'(x) = 0$

$$\frac{2(x^2 - 4)}{(x^2 - 5x + 4)^2} = 0$$

$$x^2 - 4 = 0$$

$$(x+2)(x-2) = 0$$

$$x+2=0 \text{ or } x-2=0$$

$$x=-2 \text{ or } x=2 \text{ (Rejected)}$$

$$f(-2)$$

$$= -\frac{2(-2)}{(-2)^2 - 5(-2) + 4}$$

$$= \frac{2}{9}$$

(M1) for setting equation  
A1  
(A1) for correct value  
(M1)A1 for substitution

Thus, the coordinates of B are  $\left(-2, \frac{2}{9}\right)$ .

A2 N4

[7]

- (c) The line  $y = k$  does not meet the graph of  $f$  below its minimum point and above its maximum point.
- $$\therefore \frac{2}{9} < k < 2$$
- (R1) for correct argument  
A2 N3

[3]

2. (a)  $f'(x)$
- $$= \frac{(x^2 + 3x)(6) - (6x + 24)(2x + 3)}{(x^2 + 3x)^2}$$
- $$= \frac{6x^2 + 18x - (12x^2 + 66x + 72)}{(x^2 + 3x)^2}$$
- $$= \frac{-6x^2 - 48x - 72}{(x^2 + 3x)^2}$$
- $$= -\frac{6(x^2 + 8x + 12)}{(x^2 + 3x)^2}$$
- M1A2
- (M1)(A1) for expansion
- A1
- AG N0
- [6]
- (b)  $f'(x) = 0$
- $$-\frac{6(x^2 + 8x + 12)}{(x^2 + 3x)^2} = 0$$
- (M1) for setting equation
- $x^2 + 8x + 12 = 0$
- $(x + 6)(x + 2) = 0$
- $x + 6 = 0$  or  $x + 2 = 0$
- $x = -6$  (*Rejected*) or  $x = -2$
- $f(-2)$
- $$= \frac{6(-2) + 24}{(-2)^2 + 3(-2)}$$
- $$= -6$$
- Thus, the coordinates of B are  $(-2, -6)$ .
- A1
- (A1) for correct value
- (M1)A1 for substitution
- A2 N4
- [7]
- (c) The line  $y = k$  meets the graph of  $f$  below its maximum point and above its minimum point.
- $$\therefore k \leq -6 \text{ and } k \geq -\frac{2}{3}$$
- (R1) for correct argument
- A2 N3
- [3]

3. (a)  $f'(x)$

$$= \frac{\left(\cos\left(\frac{\pi x}{2}\right)\right)(0) - (1)\left(-\sin\left(\frac{\pi x}{2}\right)\right)\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)}{\left(\cos\left(\frac{\pi x}{2}\right)\right)^2} + 0$$

$$= \frac{0 - \frac{\pi}{2}\left(-\sin\left(\frac{\pi x}{2}\right)\right)}{\cos^2\left(\frac{\pi x}{2}\right)}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{\pi}{2}\sin\left(\frac{\pi x}{2}\right)}{\cos^2\left(\frac{\pi x}{2}\right)}$$

$$= \frac{\pi \sin\left(\frac{\pi x}{2}\right)}{2\cos^2\left(\frac{\pi x}{2}\right)}$$

M1A2

(M1)(A1) for expansion

AG N0

[5]

(b)  $f'(x) = 0$

$$\frac{\pi \sin\left(\frac{\pi x}{2}\right)}{2\cos^2\left(\frac{\pi x}{2}\right)} = 0$$

(M1) for setting equation

$$\sin\left(\frac{\pi x}{2}\right) = 0$$

A1

$$\frac{\pi x}{2} = 0 \text{ or } \frac{\pi x}{2} = \pi$$

$$x = 0 \text{ (Rejected) or } x = 2$$

$$f(2)$$

(A1) for setting equation

$$= \frac{1}{\cos\left(\frac{\pi(2)}{2}\right)} + 2$$

(M1)A1 for substitution

$$= \frac{1}{-1} + 2 = 1$$

Thus, the coordinates of Q are (2, 1).

A2 N4

[7]

- (c) The line  $y = k$  meets the graph of  $f$  at two distinct points below its maximum point and above its minimum point.  
 $\therefore k < 1$  and  $k > 3$

(R1) for correct argument  
A2 N3

[3]

4. (a)  $f'(x)$

$$= \frac{\left(\sin\left(2x - \frac{\pi}{3}\right)\right)(0) - (1)\left(\cos\left(2x - \frac{\pi}{3}\right)\right)(2)}{\left(\sin\left(2x - \frac{\pi}{3}\right)\right)^2} - 0 \quad \text{M1A2}$$

$$= \frac{0 - 2\cos\left(2x - \frac{\pi}{3}\right)}{\sin^2\left(2x - \frac{\pi}{3}\right)}$$

$$= -\frac{2\cos\left(2x - \frac{\pi}{3}\right)}{\sin^2\left(2x - \frac{\pi}{3}\right)}$$

(M1)(A1) for expansion  
AG N0

[5]

(b)  $f'(x) = 0$

$$-\frac{2\cos\left(2x - \frac{\pi}{3}\right)}{\sin^2\left(2x - \frac{\pi}{3}\right)} = 0 \quad \text{(M1) for setting equation}$$

A1

$$2x - \frac{\pi}{3} = -\frac{\pi}{2} \text{ or } 2x - \frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$2x = -\frac{\pi}{6} \text{ or } 2x = \frac{5\pi}{6}$$

$$x = -\frac{\pi}{12} \text{ (Rejected) or } x = \frac{5\pi}{12} \quad \text{(A1) for correct value}$$

$$f\left(\frac{5\pi}{12}\right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sin\left(2\left(\frac{5\pi}{12}\right) - \frac{\pi}{3}\right)} - 3 \quad \text{(M1)A1 for substitution}$$

$$= \frac{1}{1} - 3$$

$$= -2$$

Thus, the coordinates of Q are  $\left(\frac{5\pi}{12}, -2\right)$ . A2 N4

[7]

(c) 4 A1 N1

[1]

**Exercise 53**

1. (a) 
$$\begin{aligned} h(2) &= f(g(2)) \\ &= f(7) \\ &= 10 \end{aligned}$$

(A1) for valid approach

A1 N2

[2]

(b) 
$$\begin{aligned} h'(7) &= f'(g(7)) \cdot g'(7) \\ &= f'(7) \cdot g'(7) \\ &= (8)(2) \\ &= 16 \end{aligned}$$

(M1) for chain rule

(A1) for substitution

A1 N2

[3]

2. (a) 
$$\begin{aligned} h(-4) &= \frac{f(-4)}{g(-4)} \\ &= \frac{-3}{-1} \\ &= 3 \end{aligned}$$

(A1) for valid approach

A1 N2

[2]

(b) 
$$\begin{aligned} h'(6) &= \frac{f'(6)g(6) - f(6)g'(6)}{(g(6))^2} \\ &= \frac{(-2)(6) - (5)(-5)}{6^2} \\ &= \frac{13}{36} \end{aligned}$$

(M1) for quotient rule

(A1) for substitution

A1 N2

[3]

3.  $f'(x)$   
 $= \pi(-\sin \pi x)$   
 $= -\pi \sin \pi x$  (A1) for chain rule  
 $g'(x)$   
 $= \left( \frac{1}{3x-2} \right)(3)$   
 $= \frac{3}{3x-2}$  (A1) for correct expression  
 $h'(1)$   
 $= f'(1)g(1) + f(1)g'(1)$  (M1) for product rule  
 $= (-\pi \sin \pi(1)) \ln(3(1)-2) + (\cos \pi(1)) \left( \frac{3}{3(1)-2} \right)$  A2  
 $= (0)(0) + (-1)(3)$   
 $= -3$  A1 N3  
[6]

4.  $f'(x)$   
 $= 2x - 0$   
 $= 2x$  (A1) for valid approach  
 $g'(x)$   
 $= (e^{2x})(2)$   
 $= 2e^{2x}$  (A1) for correct expression  
 $h'(2)$   
 $= \frac{f'(2)g(2) - f(2)g'(2)}{(g(2))^2}$  (M1) for quotient rule  
 $= \frac{(2(2))(e^{2(2)}) - (2^2 - 3)(2e^{2(2)})}{(e^{2(2)})^2}$  A2  
 $= \frac{(4)(e^4) - (1)(2e^4)}{e^8}$   
 $= \frac{2e^4}{e^8}$   
 $= \frac{2}{e^4}$  A1 N3  
[6]

### Exercise 54

1.  $f'(x)$   
 $= 5(1+2x^2)^4(4x)$   
 $= 20x(1+2x^2)^4$  A2  
 The  $(r+1)$ th term  
 $= 20x \left( \binom{4}{r} 1^{4-r} (2x^2)^r \right)$  M1  
 $= 20 \binom{4}{r} 2^r x^{2r+1}$   
 $\therefore 2r+1=7$  R1  
 $2r=6$   
 $r=3$  (A1) for correct value  
 The term in  $x^7$   
 $= 20 \binom{4}{3} 2^3 x^{2(3)+1}$  (A1) for correct expansion  
 $= 640x^7$  A1 N3
2.  $f'(x)$   
 $= 8(4x^3 - 7)^7(12x^2)$   
 $= 96x^2(4x^3 - 7)^7$  A2  
 The  $(r+1)$ th term  
 $= 96x^2 \left( \binom{7}{r} (4x^3)^{7-r} (-7)^r \right)$  M1  
 $= 96 \binom{7}{r} 4^{7-r} (-7)^r x^{23-3r}$   
 $\therefore 23-3r=11$  R1  
 $-3r=-12$   
 $r=4$  (A1) for correct value  
 The term in  $x^{11}$   
 $= 96 \binom{7}{4} 4^{7-4} (-7)^4 x^{23-3(4)}$  (A1) for correct expansion  
 $= 516311040x^{11}$  A1 N3

[7]

3.  $g'(x)$   
 $= 5(x^2 + 2x)^4(2x + 2)$   
 $= 10(x+1)(x^2 + 2x)^4$

A2

$$= 10(x+1) \left[ \begin{array}{l} \binom{4}{0}(x^2)^4(2x)^0 + \binom{4}{1}(x^2)^3(2x)^1 \\ + \binom{4}{2}(x^2)^2(2x)^2 + \binom{4}{3}(x^2)^1(2x)^3 \\ + \binom{4}{4}(x^2)^0(2x)^4 \end{array} \right]$$

M1

$$= 10(x+1) \left( (1)(x^8)(1) + (4)(x^6)(2x) + (6)(x^4)(4x^2) + (4)(x^2)(8x^3) + (1)(1)(16x^4) \right)$$

A1

$$= 10(x+1)(x^8 + 8x^7 + 24x^6 + 32x^5 + 16x^4)$$

A1

The term in  $x^6$   
 $= (10((1)(32) + (1)(24)))x^6$   
 $= 560x^6$

M1

A1 N3

[7]

4.  $g'(x)$   
 $= 4\left(2x - \frac{1}{x}\right)^3 \left(2 - \frac{-1}{x^2}\right)$   
 $= 4\left(2 + \frac{1}{x^2}\right) \left(2x - \frac{1}{x}\right)^3$

A2

$$= 4\left(2 + \frac{1}{x^2}\right) \left[ \begin{array}{l} \binom{3}{0}(2x)^3 \left(-\frac{1}{x}\right)^0 + \binom{3}{1}(2x)^2 \left(-\frac{1}{x}\right)^1 \\ + \binom{3}{2}(2x)^1 \left(-\frac{1}{x}\right)^2 + \binom{3}{3}(2x)^0 \left(-\frac{1}{x}\right)^3 \end{array} \right]$$

M1

$$= 4\left(2 + \frac{1}{x^2}\right) \left[ \begin{array}{l} (1)(8x^3)(1) + (3)(4x^2) \left(-\frac{1}{x}\right) \\ + (3)(2x) \left(\frac{1}{x^2}\right) + (1)(1) \left(-\frac{1}{x^3}\right) \end{array} \right]$$

A1

$$= 4\left(2 + \frac{1}{x^2}\right) \left(8x^3 - 12x + \frac{6}{x} - \frac{1}{x^3}\right)$$

A1

The term in  $x^{-3}$   
 $= (4((2)(-1) + (1)(6)))x^{-3}$   
 $= 16x^{-3}$

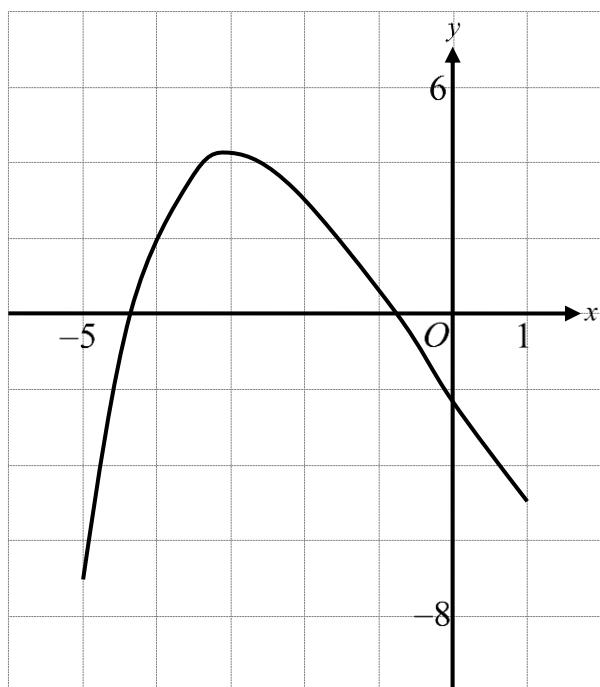
M1

A1 N3

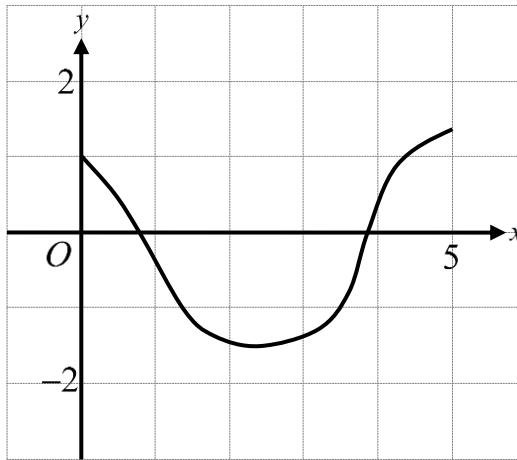
[7]

**Exercise 55**

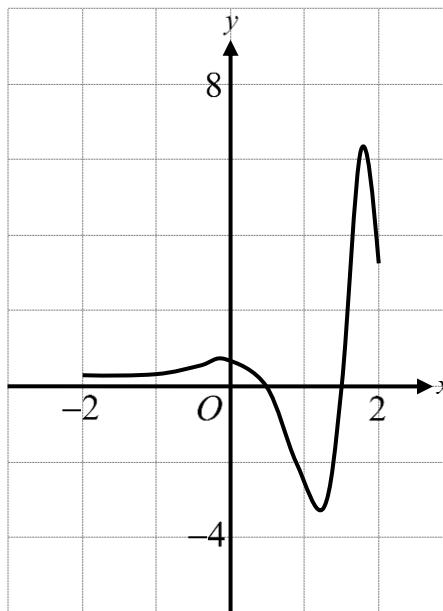
1. (a)  $f'(x) = -3x - 2 - e^{-x-2}$  A1 N1 [1]
- (b)  $f'(x) = 0$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $x = -4.421713$  and  $x = -0.763463$   
 $x = -4.42$  and  $x = -0.763$  A2 N3 [3]
- (c) For correct shape A1  
For approximately passing through  $(0, -2)$  A1  
For approximate range  $-7.1$  to  $4.3$  A1 N3 [3]



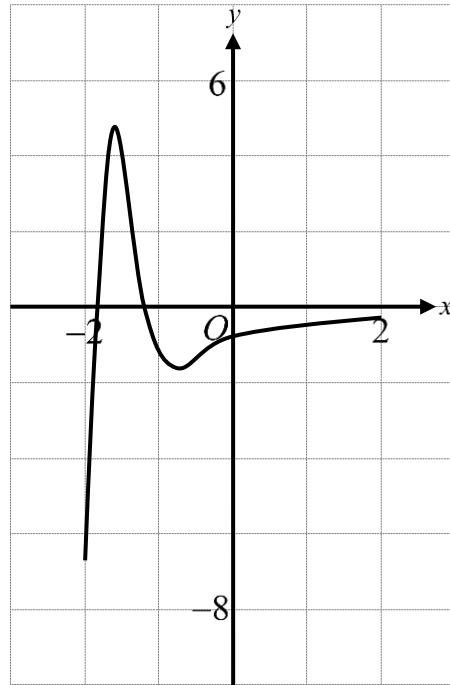
2. (a)  $f'(x) = \cos x - \sin x$  A1 N1 [1]
- (b)  $f'(x) = 0$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $x = 0.7853982$  and  $x = 3.9269908$   
 $x = 0.785$  and  $x = 3.93$  A2 N3 [3]
- (c) For correct shape A1  
For approximately passing through  $(0, 1)$  A1  
For approximate range  $-1.4$  to  $1.2$  A1 N3 [3]



3. (a)  $f'(x) = e^x \cos(e^x)$  A1 N1 [1]
- (b)  $(1.23, -3.29)$  A2 N2 [2]
- (c) For correct shape A1  
For approximately passing through  $(0, 0.5)$  A1  
For approximate range  $-3.3$  to  $6.4$  A1 N3 [3]



4. (a)  $f'(x) = -e^{-x} \sin(e^{-x})$  A1 N1 [1]
- (b)  $(-1.59, 4.81)$  A2 N2 [2]
- (c) For correct shape A1  
 For approximately passing through  $(0, -0.8)$  A1  
 For approximate range  $-4$  to  $4.8$  A1 N3 [3]



### Exercise 56

1. (a)  $f(-2) = 29$  (M1) for valid approach

$$a(-2)^3 + b(-2)^2 + 8b(-2) + a = 29$$

$$-8a + 4b - 16b + a = 29$$

$$-7a - 12b = 29$$

$$7a + 12b = -29$$

AG N0

[2]

(b)  $f'(x)$

$$= 3ax^2 + 2bx + 8b$$

$$f'(-2) = 0$$

$$3a(-2)^2 + 2b(-2) + 8b = 0$$

$$12a + 4b = 0$$

$$3a + b = 0$$

A1 N3

[5]

(c)  $\begin{cases} 7a + 12b = -29 \\ 3a + b = 0 \end{cases}$

$$a = 1, b = -3$$

(M1) for solving the system

A2 N3

[3]

(d)  $f'(x) = 0$

$$3(1)x^2 + 2(-3)x + 8(-3) = 0$$

$$3x^2 - 6x - 24 = 0$$

$$x^2 - 2x - 8 = 0$$

$$(x+2)(x-4) = 0$$

$$x = -2 \text{ (Rejected)} \text{ or } x = 4$$

A1

$$f(4)$$

$$= (1)(4)^3 + (-3)(4)^2 + 8(-3)(4) + 1$$

$$= -79$$

Thus, the coordinates are  $(4, -79)$ .

A2 N3

[4]

2. (a)  $f(-5) = 350$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $a(-5)^3 + b(-5) + b = 350$   
 $-125a - 5b + b = 350$   
 $-125a - 4b = 350$   
 $125a + 4b = -350$  AG N0 [2]
- (b)  $f'(x)$   
 $= 3ax^2 + b$   
 $f'(-5) = 0$   
 $3a(-5)^2 + b = 0$   
 $75a + b = 0$  A2  
 $(M1)$  for valid approach  
 $(A1)$  for substitution  
A1 N3 [5]
- (c)  $\begin{cases} 125a + 4b = -350 \\ 75a + b = 0 \end{cases}$  (M1) for solving the system  
 $a = 2, b = -150$  A2 N3 [3]
- (d)  $f'(x) = 0$   
 $3(2)x^2 - 150 = 0$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $6x^2 - 150 = 0$   
 $x^2 - 25 = 0$   
 $(x+5)(x-5) = 0$   
 $x = -5$  (*Rejected*) or  $x = 5$  A1  
 $f(5)$   
 $= 2(5)^3 + (-150)(5) - 150$   
 $= -650$   
Thus, the coordinates are  $(5, -650)$ . A2 N3 [4]

3. (a)  $g(\ln 5) = -225 + 126 \ln 5$   
 $ae^{2(\ln 5)} + be^{\ln 5} + 126 \ln 5 = -225 + 126 \ln 5$   
 $ae^{\ln 25} + be^{\ln 5} = -225$   
 $25a + 5b = -225$   
 $5a + b = -45$
- (M1) for valid approach  
A1  
(A1) for correct equation  
AG N0 [3]
- (b)  $g'(x) = 2ae^{2x} + be^x + 126$   
 $g''(x) = 4ae^{2x} + be^x$   
 $g''(\ln 5) = 0$   
 $4ae^{2(\ln 5)} + be^{\ln 5} = 0$   
 $4ae^{\ln 25} + be^{\ln 5} = 0$   
 $4a(25) + b(5) = 0$   
 $20a + b = 0$
- A2  
A1  
(M1) for valid approach  
(A1) for substitution  
A1 N3 [6]
- (c) Valid method for solving system of two equations  
 $\begin{cases} 5a + b = -45 \\ 20a + b = 0 \end{cases}$   
 $a = 3, b = -60$
- (M1) for solving the system  
A2 N3 [3]
- (d)  $g'(x) = 0$   
 $2(3)e^{2x} - 60e^x + 126 = 0$   
 $6e^{2x} - 60e^x + 126 = 0$   
 $e^{2x} - 10e^x + 21 = 0$   
 $(e^x - 3)(e^x - 7) = 0$   
 $e^x = 3 \text{ or } e^x = 7$   
 $x = \ln 3 \text{ or } x = \ln 7$   
The horizontal distance  
 $= \ln 7 - \ln 3$   
 $= \ln \frac{7}{3}$
- (M1) for setting equation  
A1  
(M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [4]

4. (a) 
$$g\left(\ln \frac{15}{2}\right) = -\frac{675}{4} + 100 \ln \frac{15}{2}$$
 (M1) for valid approach
- $$ae^{2\left(\ln \frac{15}{2}\right)} + be^{\ln \frac{15}{2}} + 100 \ln \frac{15}{2} = -\frac{675}{4} + 100 \ln \frac{15}{2}$$
- $$ae^{\ln \frac{225}{4}} + be^{\ln \frac{15}{2}} = -\frac{675}{4}$$
- $$\frac{225}{4}a + \frac{15}{2}b + \frac{675}{4} = 0$$
- $$225a + 30b + 675 = 0$$
- AG N0 [3]
- (b)  $g'(x) = 2ae^{2x} + be^x + 100$
- $g''(x) = 4ae^{2x} + be^x$
- $$g''\left(\ln \frac{15}{2}\right) = 0$$
- (M1) for valid approach
- $$4ae^{2\left(\ln \frac{15}{2}\right)} + be^{\ln \frac{15}{2}} = 0$$
- (A1) for substitution
- $$4ae^{\ln \frac{225}{4}} + be^{\ln \frac{15}{2}} = 0$$
- $$4a\left(\frac{225}{4}\right) + b\left(\frac{15}{2}\right) = 0$$
- $$30a + b = 0$$
- A1 N3 [6]
- (c) Valid method for solving system of two equations
- $$\begin{cases} 225a + 30b + 675 = 0 \\ 30a + b = 0 \end{cases}$$
- (M1) for solving the system
- $$a = 1, b = -30$$
- A2 N3 [3]
- (d)  $g'(x) = 0$
- $$2(1)e^{2x} - 30e^x + 100 = 0$$
- (M1) for setting equation
- $$e^{2x} - 15e^x + 50 = 0$$
- $$(e^x - 5)(e^x - 10) = 0$$
- $$e^x = 5 \text{ or } e^x = 10$$
- $$x = \ln 5 \text{ or } x = \ln 10$$
- $$g''(\ln 5)$$
- $$= 4e^{2\ln 5} - 30e^{\ln 5}$$
- (M1) for valid approach
- $$= -50$$
- $$< 0$$
- $$g''(\ln 10)$$
- $$= 4e^{2\ln 10} - 30e^{\ln 10}$$
- $$= 100$$
- $$> 0$$
- A1
- $\therefore g$  attains its local maximum at  $x = \ln 5$ . (A1) for correct result
- $g(\ln 5)$

$$= e^{2(\ln 5)} - 30e^{(\ln 5)} + 100(\ln 5)$$

$$= -125 + 100\ln 5$$

Thus, the coordinates are  $(\ln 5, -125 + 100\ln 5)$ . A2 N3

[6]

# Chapter 14 Solution

## Exercise 57

1.  $f'(x)$   
=  $(\cos 3x)(3)$   
=  $3\cos 3x$   
The slope of  $L$   
=  $f'(\pi)$   
=  $3\cos 3\pi$   
=  $-3$   
The equation of  $L$ :  
 $y = -3x + b$   
 $0 = -3(\pi) + b$   
 $b = 3\pi$   
 $\therefore y = -3x + 3\pi$
- A1  
(M1) for valid approach  
(A1) for correct value  
(M1) for valid approach  
(A1) for substitution  
A1 N3

[6]

2.  $f'(x)$   
=  $(e^{\pi x})(\pi)$   
=  $\pi e^{\pi x}$   
The slope of  $L$   
=  $\frac{-1}{f'(1)}$   
=  $\frac{-1}{\pi e^{\pi(1)}}$   
=  $-\frac{1}{\pi e^\pi}$   
The equation of  $L$ :  
 $y = -\frac{1}{\pi e^\pi} x + b$   
 $\pi = -\frac{1}{\pi e^\pi} (1) + b$   
 $b = \pi + \frac{1}{\pi e^\pi}$   
 $b = \frac{\pi^2 e^\pi + 1}{\pi e^\pi}$   
 $\therefore y = -\frac{1}{\pi e^\pi} x + \frac{\pi^2 e^\pi + 1}{\pi e^\pi}$
- A1  
(M1) for valid approach  
(A1) for substitution  
(A1) for correct value  
(M1) for valid approach  
A1 N3

[6]

3.  $f'(x)$   
 $= (e^{3x})(3)$   
 $= 3e^{3x}$   
The slope of  $L$   
 $= f'(k)$   
 $= 3e^{3k}$   
 $\therefore y = 3e^{3k}x - 2e^{3k}$   
 $e^{3k} = 3e^{3k}k - 2e^{3k}$   
 $3e^{3k} = 3e^{3k}k$   
 $k = 1$
- A1 (M1) for valid approach  
(A1) for correct value  
(M1) for valid approach  
(A1) for substitution  
A1 N3 [6]
4.  $f'(x)$   
 $= \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{x} \right)$   
 $= \frac{1}{2x}$   
The slope of  $L$   
 $= \frac{-1}{f'(e^{2k})}$   
 $= \frac{-1}{\frac{1}{2e^{2k}}}$   
 $= -2e^{2k}$   
 $\therefore y = -2e^{2k}x + (2 + 2e^{4k})$   
 $k = -2e^{2k}(e^{2k}) + (2 + 2e^{4k})$   
 $k = -2e^{4k} + 2 + 2e^{4k}$   
 $k = 2$
- A1 (M1) for valid approach  
(A1) for correct value  
(M1) for valid approach  
(A1) for substitution  
A1 N3 [6]

### Exercise 58

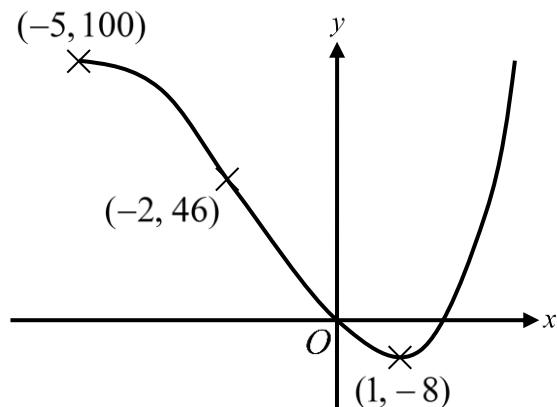
1. (a)  $f(-5)$   
 $= (-5)^3 + 6(-5)^2 - 15(-5)$  (M1) for substitution  
 $= -125 + 150 + 75$   
 $= 100$  A1 N2  
 $f(0)$   
 $= 0^3 + 6(0)^2 - 15(0)$   
 $= 0$  A1 N1 [3]
- (b)  $f'(x)$   
 $= 3x^2 + 6(2x) - 15(1)$  A1  
 $= 3x^2 + 12x - 15$   
 $f'(x) < 0$  R1  
 $3x^2 + 12x - 15 < 0$  (M1) for setting inequality  
 $x^2 + 4x - 5 < 0$   
 $(x+5)(x-1) < 0$   
 $-5 < x < 1$  A1 N1 [4]
- (c)  $f''(x)$   
 $= 3(2x) + 12(1) - 0$  A1  
 $= 6x + 12$   
 $f''(x) = 0$   
 $6x + 12 = 0$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $6x = -12$   
 $x = -2$  A1  
 $f(-2)$   
 $= (-2)^3 + 6(-2)^2 - 15(-2)$  (M1) for substitution  
 $= -8 + 24 + 30$   
 $= 46$  A1  

$x$	$x < -2$	$x = -2$	$x > -2$
$f''(x)$	—	0	+

  
 $f''(x)$  changes its sign at  $x = -2$ . (M1) for valid approach  

Thus, the coordinates of the point of inflection on the graph of  $f$  are  $(-2, 46)$  for  $x \geq -5$ . AG N0 [6]

(d) For concave downward on the left of  $(-2, 46)$  and concave upward on the right of  $(-2, 46)$  A1  
For passing through  $(-5, 100)$  and  $(0, 0)$  A1  
For decreasing behavior in  $-5 < x < 1$  A1 N3 [3]



2. (a)  $f(0)$

$$= 1 + 9(0) + 3(0)^2 - (0)^3 \quad (\text{M1}) \text{ for substitution}$$

$$= 1 + 0 + 0 - 0$$

$$= 1$$

A1 N2

$$f(3)$$

$$= 1 + 9(3) + 3(3)^2 - (3)^3$$

$$= 1 + 27 + 27 - 27$$

$$= 28$$

A1 N1

[3]

(b)  $f'(x)$

$$= 0 + 9(1) + 3(2x) - 3x^2 \quad \text{A1}$$

$$= 9 + 6x - 3x^2$$

$$f'(x) > 0$$

R1

$$9 + 6x - 3x^2 > 0 \quad (\text{M1}) \text{ for setting inequality}$$

$$3x^2 - 6x - 9 < 0$$

$$x^2 - 2x - 3 < 0$$

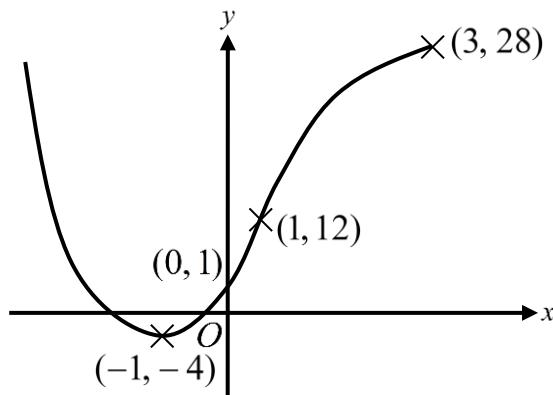
$$(x+1)(x-3) < 0$$

$$-1 < x < 3$$

A1 N1

[4]

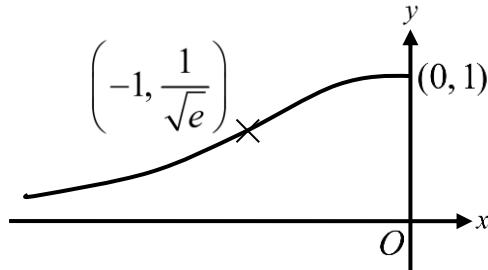
- (c)  $f''(x)$   
 $= 0 + 6(1) - 3(2x)$  A1  
 $= 6 - 6x$   
 $f''(x) = 0$   
 $6 - 6x = 0$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $6 = 6x$   
 $x = 1$  A1  
 $f(1)$   
 $= 1 + 9(1) + 3(1)^2 - (1)^3$  (M1) for substitution  
 $= 1 + 9 + 3 - 1$   
 $= 12$  A1
- |          |         |         |         |
|----------|---------|---------|---------|
| $x$      | $x < 1$ | $x = 1$ | $x > 1$ |
| $f''(x)$ | +       | 0       | -       |
- $f''(x)$  changes its sign at  $x = 1$ . (M1) for valid approach  
 Thus, the coordinates of the point of inflection on the graph of  $f$  are  $(1, 12)$  for  $x \leq 3$ . AG N0 [6]
- (d) For concave upward on the left of  $(1, 12)$  and concave downward on the right of  $(1, 12)$  A1  
 For passing through  $(0, 1)$  and  $(3, 28)$  A1  
 For increasing behavior in  $-1 < x < 3$  A1 N3 [3]



3. (a)  $f(0)$   
 $= e^{-k(0)^2}$  (M1) for substitution  
 $= e^0$   
 $= 1$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $f'(x)$   
 $= (e^{-kx^2})(-2kx)$  A1  
 $= -2kxe^{-kx^2}$  A1 N1  
 $f''(x)$   
 $= (-2k)(e^{-kx^2}) + (-2kx)(e^{-kx^2})(-2kx)$  A2  
 $= -2ke^{-kx^2}(1 - 2kx^2)$  A1 N1 [5]
- (c)  $f''(-1) = 0$   
 $-2ke^{-k(-1)^2}(1 - 2k(-1)^2) = 0$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $-2ke^{-k}(1 - 2k) = 0$   
 $1 - 2k = 0$   
 $1 = 2k$   
 $k = \frac{1}{2}$  A1 N2 [2]
- (d)  $f(-1)$   
 $= e^{-\frac{1}{2}(-1)^2}$  M1  
 $= e^{-\frac{1}{2}}$   
 $= \frac{1}{\sqrt{e}}$   
 Thus, the coordinates of the point of inflection on the graph of  $f$  are  $\left(-1, \frac{1}{\sqrt{e}}\right)$  for  $x \leq 0$ . AG N0 [1]
- (e)  $f'(x) \geq 0$  R1  
 $-2\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)xe^{-\frac{1}{2}x^2} \geq 0$  (M1) for setting inequality  
 $-xe^{-\frac{1}{2}x^2} \geq 0$   
 $-x \geq 0$  R1  
 $x \leq 0$  AG N0 [3]

- (f) For concave upward on the left of  $\left(-1, \frac{1}{\sqrt{e}}\right)$  and  
 concave downward on the right of  $\left(-1, \frac{1}{\sqrt{e}}\right)$  A1  
 For passing through  $(0, 1)$  A1  
 For increasing behavior in  $x < 0$  A1 N3

[3]



4. (a)  $f(x) = 0$   
 $-\frac{kx}{(x+1)^2} = 0$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $kx = 0$   
 $x = 0$  A1 N2

[2]

(b)  $f'(x)$   
 $= -\frac{(x+1)^2(k) - (kx)(2)(x+1)}{(x+1)^4}$  A2  
 $= -\frac{k(x+1) - 2kx}{(x+1)^3}$   
 $= -\frac{-kx + k}{(x+1)^3}$   
 $= \frac{kx - k}{(x+1)^3}$   
 $= \frac{k(x-1)}{(x+1)^3}$  A1 N1  
 $f''(x)$   
 $= \frac{k[(x+1)^3(1) - (x-1)(3)(x+1)^2]}{(x+1)^6}$  A2  
 $= \frac{k[(x+1) - (x-1)(3)]}{(x+1)^4}$   
 $= \frac{k(-2x+4)}{(x+1)^4}$   
 $= \frac{-2k(x-2)}{(x+1)^4}$  A1 N1

[6]

(c)  $f(1) = -1$   
 $-\frac{k}{(1+1)^2} = -1$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $-k = -4$   
 $k = 4$  A1 N2 [2]

(d)  $f''(x) = 0$   
 $\frac{-2(4)(x-2)}{(x+1)^4} = 0$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $x-2=0$   
 $x=2$  A1  
 $f(2)$   
 $= -\frac{4(2)}{(2+1)^2}$  (M1) for substitution  
 $= -\frac{8}{9}$  A1

$x$	$x < 2$	$x = 2$	$x > 2$
$f''(x)$	+	0	-

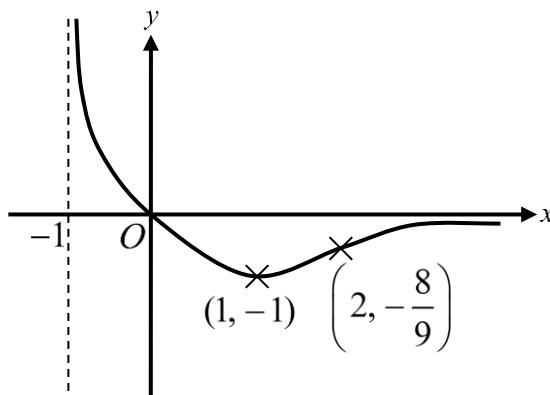
$f''(x)$  changes its sign at  $x = 2$ . (M1) for valid approach

Thus, the coordinates of the point of inflection on the graph of  $f$  are  $\left(2, -\frac{8}{9}\right)$  for  $x \geq -1$ . AG N0

[5]

- (e) For concave upward on the left of  $\left(2, -\frac{8}{9}\right)$  and concave downward on the right of  $\left(2, -\frac{8}{9}\right)$  A1  
For passing through  $(0, 0)$  A1  
For increasing behavior in  $-1 < x < 1$  and increasing behavior in  $x > 1$  A1 N3

[3]



### Exercise 59

1. (a)  $P$

$$= \frac{1}{2}(\text{OB})(\text{OC}) \sin \theta + \frac{1}{2}(\text{OA})(\text{OC}) \sin(\pi - \theta) \quad \text{M1A2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}(4)(4) \sin \theta + \frac{1}{2}(4)(4) \sin \theta \quad \text{M1}$$

$$= 16 \sin \theta \quad \text{AG N0}$$

[4]

(b) Attempt to find  $P'(\theta)$

$$P'(\theta) = 16 \cos \theta \quad (\text{M1}) \text{ for valid approach}$$

$$P'(\theta) = 0 \quad (\text{M1}) \text{ for setting equation}$$

$$16 \cos \theta = 0$$

$$\cos \theta = 0$$

$$\theta = \frac{\pi}{2} \quad \text{A1 N3}$$

By the first derivative test,

$\theta$	$\theta < \frac{\pi}{2}$	$\theta = \frac{\pi}{2}$	$\theta > \frac{\pi}{2}$
$P'(\theta)$	+	0	-

Thus,  $P$  attains its maximum at  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{2}$ . R1 N0

[6]

(c) The maximum value of  $P$

$$= 16 \sin \frac{\pi}{2} \quad (\text{M1}) \text{ for substitution}$$

$$= 16 \quad \text{A1 N2}$$

[2]

(d)  $\theta = 0$  and  $\theta = \pi$

A2 N2

[2]

2. (a)  $P$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \pi(10)^2 - (2(10\cos\theta))(2(10\sin\theta)) && \text{M1A2} \\
 &= 100\pi - 400\sin\theta\cos\theta \\
 &= 100\pi - 200(2\sin\theta\cos\theta) && \text{M1} \\
 &= 100\pi - 200\sin 2\theta \\
 &= 100(\pi - 2\sin 2\theta) && \text{AG N0}
 \end{aligned}$$

[4]

(b) Attempt to find  $P'(\theta)$

$$\begin{aligned}
 P'(\theta) &= 100(0 - 2(\cos 2\theta)(2)) && (\text{M1}) \text{ for valid approach} \\
 &= -400\cos 2\theta \\
 P'(\theta) = 0 & && (\text{M1}) \text{ for setting equation} \\
 -400\cos 2\theta = 0 & \\
 \cos 2\theta = 0 & \\
 2\theta = \frac{\pi}{2} & \\
 \theta = \frac{\pi}{4} & && \text{A1 N3}
 \end{aligned}$$

By the first derivative test,

$\theta$	$\theta < \frac{\pi}{4}$	$\theta = \frac{\pi}{4}$	$\theta > \frac{\pi}{4}$
$P'(\theta)$	-	0	+

Thus,  $P$  attains its minimum at  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{4}$ .

R1 N0

[6]

(c) The minimum value of  $P$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 100\left(\pi - 2\sin 2\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right)\right) && (\text{M1}) \text{ for substitution} \\
 &= 100(\pi - 2) && \text{A1 N2}
 \end{aligned}$$

[2]

(d)  $\theta = 0$  and  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{2}$

A2 N2

[2]

3. (a)  $Q(t) = 0$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $t^3 - 12t^2 + 36t = 0$   
 $t(t^2 - 12t + 36) = 0$   
 $t(t-6)^2 = 0$  (M1) for factorization  
 $t = 0$  and  $t = 6$  A1 N3 [3]
- (b) Attempt to find  $Q'(t)$   
 $Q'(t)$   
 $= 3t^2 - 12(2t) + 36(1)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 3t^2 - 24t + 36$   
 $Q'(t) = 0$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $3t^2 - 24t + 36 = 0$   
 $3(t^2 - 8t + 12) = 0$   
 $3(t-2)(t-6) = 0$   
 $t = 2$  or  $t = 6$  A1 N3  
By the first derivative test, M1A1  

$t$	$t < 2$	$t = 2$	$2 < t < 6$	$t = 6$	$t > 6$
$Q'(t)$	+	0	-	0	+

Thus,  $Q$  attains its local maximum at  $t = 2$ . R1 N0 [6]
- (c)  $Q(0) = 0$  and  $Q(6) = 0$  (M1) for valid approach  
Thus, the minimum value of  $Q$  is 0. A1 N2 [2]
- (d) -20 A2 N2 [2]

4. (a)  $P(12)$
- $$= -12^3 + 9(12)^2 - 24(12) + 720 \quad \text{M1}$$
- $$= 12(-144 + 108 - 24 + 60) \quad \text{M1}$$
- $$= 12(0)$$
- $$= 0$$
- Thus, the  $t$ -intercept of  $P$  is 12. AG N0 [2]
- (b) Attempt to find  $P'(t)$
- $$P'(t)$$
- $$= -3t^2 + 9(2t) - 24(1) + 0 \quad (\text{M1}) \text{ for valid approach}$$
- $$= -3t^2 + 18t - 24$$
- $$P'(t) = 0 \quad (\text{M1}) \text{ for setting equation}$$
- $$-3t^2 + 18t - 24 = 0$$
- $$-3(t^2 - 6t + 8) = 0$$
- $$-3(t - 2)(t - 4) = 0$$
- $t = 2$  or  $t = 4$  A1 N3
- By the first derivative test, M1A1
- |         |         |         |             |         |         |
|---------|---------|---------|-------------|---------|---------|
| $t$     | $t < 2$ | $t = 2$ | $2 < t < 4$ | $t = 4$ | $t > 4$ |
| $Q'(t)$ | –       | 0       | +           | 0       | –       |
- Thus,  $Q$  attains its local minimum at  $t = 2$ . R1 N0 [6]
- (c)  $P(0)$
- $$= -0^3 + 9(0)^2 - 24(0) + 720 \quad \text{M1}$$
- $$= 720$$
- $P(4) = 704$  and  $P(12) = 0$  (M1) for valid approach
- Thus, the maximum value of  $P$  is 720. A1 N2 [3]
- (d) 720 A2 N2 [2]

## Exercise 60

1. (a) 39.8 m A2 N2 [2]
- (b) The particle first changes direction at 3.7435483 s. (M1)(A1) for correct value  
 $s'(t)$   
 $= (-3t^2)(\cos t) + (-t^3)(-\sin t) + 6\cos t$  (A1) for differentiation  
 $= t^3 \sin t + (6 - 3t^2) \cos t$   
The acceleration at 3.7435483 s  
 $= s''(3.7435483)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= -68.94404$   
 $= -68.9 \text{ cms}^{-2}$  A1 N2 [5]
2. (a) 1.52 m A2 N2 [2]
- (b) The particle first goes back to  $O$  at 1.3932491 s. (M1)(A1) for correct value  
 $s'(t)$   
 $= \cos t - [(4)(\cos t) + (4t)(-\sin t)]$  (A1) for differentiation  
 $= 4t \sin t - 3\cos t$   
The acceleration at 1.3932491 s  
 $= s''(1.3932491)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 7.8742361$   
 $= 7.87 \text{ cms}^{-2}$  A1 N2 [5]
3. (a)  $v(t)$   
 $= s'(t)$   
 $= 1 + (\cos(e^t))(e^t)$   
 $= 1 + e^t \cos(e^t)$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The particle changes direction for the 4th time at 2.3891023 s.  
The acceleration at 2.3891023 s  
 $= v'(2.3891023)$  (M1)(A1) for correct value  
 $= 117.38686$   
 $= 117 \text{ cms}^{-2}$  A1 N2 [5]

4. (a) The particle changes direction for the 1st time and the 3rd time at 2.0318977 s and 7.9806638 s respectively. (M1)(A1) for correct values
- The amount of time  
 $= 7.9806638 - 2.0318977$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 5.9487661$   
 $= 5.95 \text{ s}$  A1 N2 [4]
- (b) The particle is at the maximum distance from  $O$  at 11.0854 s. (A1) for correct value
- $s'(t)$   
 $= [(2t)(e^{-t}) + (t^2)(-e^{-t})] - [(1)(\sin t) + (t)(\cos t)]$  (A1) for differentiation  
 $= 2te^{-t} - t^2e^{-t} - \sin t - t \cos t$
- The acceleration at 11.0854 s  
 $= s''(11.0854)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= -11.21888$   
 $= -11.2 \text{ cms}^{-2}$  A1 N2 [4]

### Exercise 61

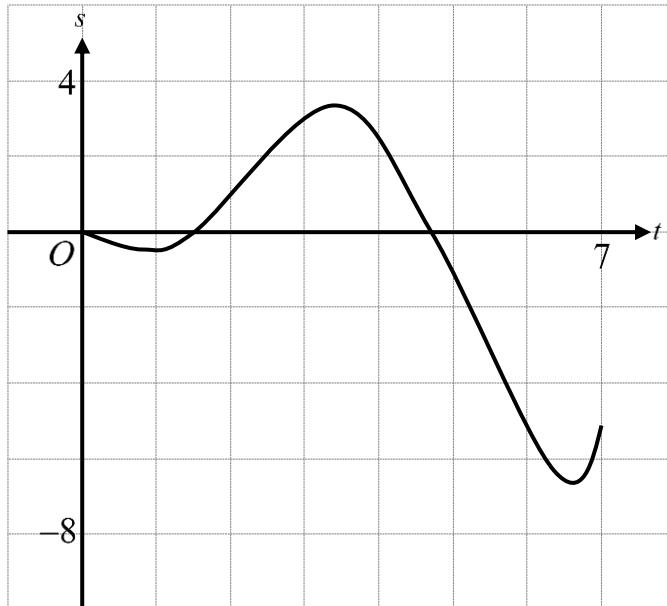
1. (a)  $n(0)$   
 $= 300e^{0.28(0)}$   
 $= 300(1)$   
 $= 300$
- (A1) for substitution  
A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $n'(6)$   
 $= 450.70671$   
 $= 451$
- A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $n'(k) > 1000$   
 $300(e^{0.28k})(0.28) > 1000$   
 $e^{0.28k} > \frac{250}{21}$   
 $k > 8.8462089$   
Thus, the least value of  $k$  is 9.
- (A1) for correct value  
A1 N2 [4]
2. (a)  $V(10)$   
 $= 10\sqrt{100 - 10^2}$   
 $= 10(0)$   
 $= 0$
- (A1) for substitution  
A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $V'(1)$   
 $= 9.8493705$   
 $= 9.85$
- A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $V'(k) < 30$   
 $(k)(\sqrt{100 - k^2}) + (1)\left(\frac{1}{2\sqrt{100 - k^2}}\right)(-2k) < 30$   
 $k\sqrt{100 - k^2} - \frac{k}{\sqrt{100 - k^2}} < 30$   
 $k\sqrt{100 - k^2} - \frac{k}{\sqrt{100 - k^2}} - 30 < 0$   
 $k < 3.2024653$   
Thus, the greatest value of  $k$  is 3.
- (A1) for correct value  
A1 N2 [4]

3. (a)  $p(5)$   
 $= 250\sin(2(5) + 3.9) + 750$   
 $= 993.0018753$   
 $= 993$
- A1 N3  
[3]
- (b)  $p'(t) = 0$   
 $250\cos(2t + 3.9)(2) + 0 = 0$   
 $500\cos(2t + 3.9) = 0$   
 $t = 0.4061945$   
The value of  $n$   
 $= (0.4061945)(31)$   
 $= 12.5920295$   
 $= 13$
- A1 M1  
(M1) for substitution  
A1 N2  
[4]
4. (a)  $w(13)$   
 $= 145\cos(0.5(13) - 5.2) + 1020$   
 $= 1058.78733$   
 $= 1059$
- A1 N3  
[3]
- (b)  $w'(t)$   
 $= 145(-\sin(0.5t - 5.2))(0.5) + 0$   
 $= -72.5\sin(0.5t - 5.2)$   
 $w'(t)$  attains its maximum for the first time when  
 $t = 7.2584079.$   
The value of  $n$   
 $= (7.2584079)(30)$   
 $= 217.752237$   
 $= 218$
- A1  
(A1) for correct value  
(M1) for substitution  
A1 N2  
[4]

**Exercise 62**

1. (a) For approximately correct shape A1  
For approximately correct maximum and minimum points A1  
For approximately correct  $x$ -intercepts between 1 and 2 and between 4 and 5 A1  
For approximately correct endpoints A1 N4

[4]

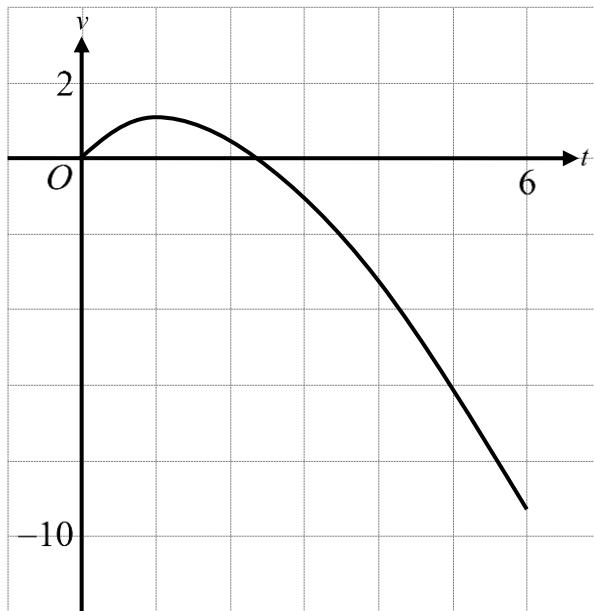


(b)  $v(t)$   
 $= s'(t)$  (M1) for differentiation  
 $= (-1)(\cos t) + (-t)(-\sin t)$  (M1) for product rule  
 $= -\cos t + t \sin t$   
The minimum velocity  
 $= -5.100127$   
 $= -5.10 \text{ ms}^{-1}$  A1 N2

[3]

2. (a) For approximately correct shape A1  
 For approximately correct maximum point A1  
 For approximately correct  $x$ -intercept between 2 and 3 A1  
 For approximately correct endpoints A1 N4

[4]

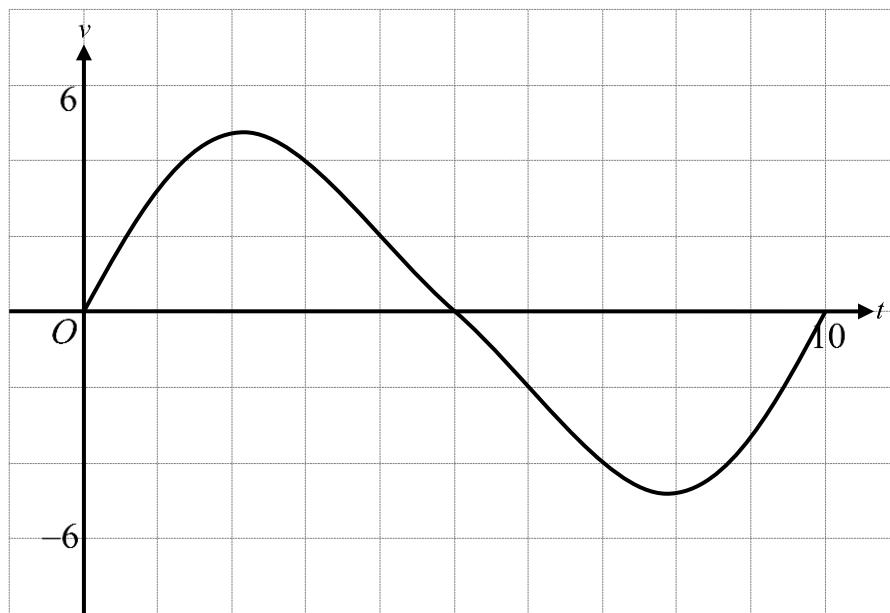


(b)  $a(t)$   
 $= v'(t)$  (M1) for differentiation  
 $= (2)(\cos \sqrt{t}) + (2t)(-\sin \sqrt{t}) \left( \frac{1}{2\sqrt{t}} \right)$  (M1) for product rule  
 $= 2 \cos \sqrt{t} - \sqrt{t} \sin \sqrt{t}$   
 The maximum acceleration  
 $= 2 \text{ ms}^{-2}$  A1 N2

[3]

3. (a) For approximately correct shape A1  
 For approximately correct maximum and minimum points A1  
 For correct  $x$ -intercepts at 0, 5 and 10 A2 N4

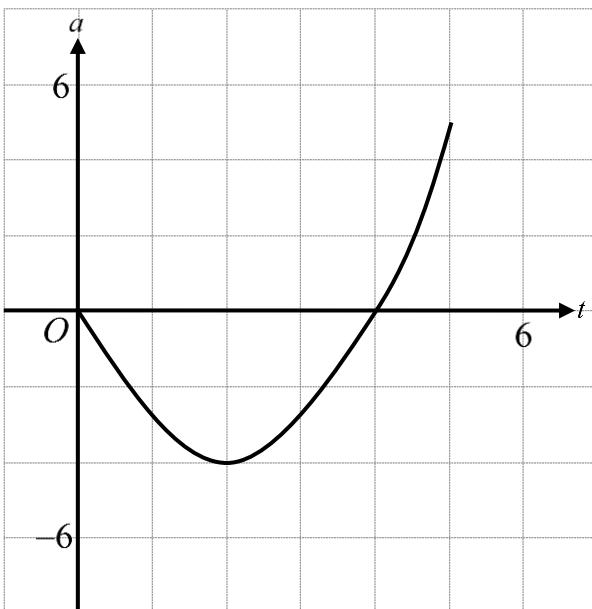
[4]



- (b) The acceleration of the particle is zero when its velocity reaches its maximum or minimum. (M1) for valid approach  
 $t = 2.1132472$  or  $t = 7.8867528$   
 $t = 2.11\text{ s}$  or  $t = 7.89\text{ s}$  A2 N2

[3]

4. (a)  $a(t)$   
 $= v'(t)$   
 $= \frac{d}{dt} \left( \frac{1}{3} t^3 - 2t^2 \right)$   
 $= \frac{1}{3} (3t^2) - 2(2t)$   
 $= t^2 - 4t$
- (M1) for differentiation  
(A1) for correct approach  
A1 N2 [3]
- (b) For approximately correct shape A1  
For approximately correct minimum point A1  
For correct  $x$ -intercept at 0 and 4 A1  
For approximately correct endpoint at 5 A1 N4 [4]



# Chapter 15 Solution

## Exercise 63

1. 
$$\int_3^{10} \frac{5}{5x-1} dx$$
  
$$= \left[ \frac{1}{5} \times 5 \ln(5x-1) \right]_3^{10}$$
  
$$= \ln(5(10)-1) - \ln(5(3)-1)$$
  
$$= \ln 49 - \ln 14$$
  
$$= \ln \frac{49}{14}$$
  
$$= \ln \frac{7}{2}$$
  
$$\therefore k = \frac{7}{2}$$

A2  
(M1) for substitution  
A1  
(A1) for correct formula  
A1 N3

[6]

2. 
$$\int_0^6 \frac{4}{4x+1} dx$$
  
$$= \left[ \frac{1}{4} \times 4 \ln(4x+1) \right]_0^6$$
  
$$= \ln(4(6)+1) - \ln(4(0)+1)$$
  
$$= \ln 25$$
  
$$= \ln 5^2$$
  
$$= 2 \ln 5$$
  
$$\therefore k = 5$$

A2  
(M1) for substitution  
A1  
(A1) for correct formula  
A1 N3

[6]

3. 
$$\int_0^k \frac{1}{3x+4} dx$$

$$= \left[ \frac{1}{3} \times \ln(3x+4) \right]_0^k$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \ln(3k+4) - \frac{1}{3} \ln(3(0)+4)$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \ln \frac{3k+4}{4}$$

$$\frac{1}{3} \ln \frac{3k+4}{4} = \ln 2$$

$$\ln \frac{3k+4}{4} = 3 \ln 2$$

$$\ln \frac{3k+4}{4} = \ln 2^3$$

$$\frac{3k+4}{4} = 8$$

$$3k+4 = 32$$

$$k = \frac{28}{3}$$

A1 (M1) for substitution  
A1 (M1) for setting equation  
M1 A1 N3

[6]

4. 
$$\int_0^k \frac{1}{9-x} dx$$

$$= \left[ \frac{1}{-1} \times \ln(9-x) \right]_0^k$$

$$= -[\ln(9-k) - \ln(9-0)]$$

$$= \ln \frac{9}{9-k}$$

$$\ln \frac{9}{9-k} = \ln \frac{k}{2}$$

$$\frac{9}{9-k} = \frac{k}{2}$$

$$18 = 9k - k^2$$

$$k^2 - 9k + 18 = 0$$

$$(k-3)(k-6) = 0$$

$$k = 3 \text{ or } k = 6$$

A1 (M1) for substitution  
A1 (M1) for setting equation  
M1 A2 N4

[7]

**Exercise 64**

1.  $f(x) = \int 3x^2(x^3 + 1)^6 dx$  (M1) for indefinite integral

Let  $u = x^3 + 1$ .

A1

$$\frac{du}{dx} = 3x^2 \Rightarrow du = 3x^2 dx$$

$$\therefore f(x)$$

$$= \int u^6 du$$

$$= \frac{1}{7}u^7 + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{7}(x^3 + 1)^7 + C$$

A1

$$2 = \frac{1}{7}((-1)^3 + 1)^7 + C$$

M1

$$C = 2$$

(A1) for correct value

$$\therefore f(x) = \frac{1}{7}(x^3 + 1)^7 + 2$$

A1 N4

[6]

2.  $f(x) = \int 2x \sin(x^2) dx$  (M1) for indefinite integral

Let  $u = x^2$ .

A1

$$\frac{du}{dx} = 2x \Rightarrow du = 2x dx$$

$$\therefore f(x)$$

$$= \int \sin u du$$

A1

$$= -\cos u + C$$

$$= -\cos(x^2) + C$$

M1

$$-1 = -\cos(0)^2 + C$$

$$C = 0$$

(A1) for correct value

$$\therefore f(x) = -\cos(x^2)$$

A1 N4

[6]

3.  $f(x) = \int \cos^3 2x \sin 2x dx$  (M1) for indefinite integral

Let  $u = \cos 2x$ . A1

$$\frac{du}{dx} = -2 \sin 2x \Rightarrow -\frac{1}{2} du = \sin 2x dx$$
 A1
$$\therefore f(x) = \int -\frac{1}{2} u^3 du$$

$$= -\frac{1}{8} u^4 + C$$

$$= -\frac{1}{8} \cos^4 2x + C$$
 A1
$$3 = -\frac{1}{8} \cos^4 \left( 2 \left( \frac{\pi}{2} \right) \right) + C$$
 M1
$$C = \frac{25}{8}$$
 (A1) for correct value
$$\therefore f(x) = -\frac{1}{8} \cos^4 2x + \frac{25}{8}$$
 A1 N4

[7]

4.  $f(x) = \int 4x^3 e^{x^4} dx$  (M1) for indefinite integral

Let  $u = x^4$ . A1

$$\frac{du}{dx} = 4x^3 \Rightarrow du = 4x^3 dx$$
 A1
$$\therefore f(x) = \int e^u du$$

$$= e^u + C$$

$$= e^{x^4} + C$$
 A1
$$e^{16} - 1 = e^{2^4} + C$$
 M1
$$C = -1$$
 (A1) for correct value
$$\therefore f(x) = e^{x^4} - 1$$
 A1 N4

[7]

### Exercise 65

1. (a) 
$$\begin{aligned} & \int_9^1 3f(x)dx \\ &= 3 \int_9^1 f(x)dx && \text{A1} \\ &= -3 \int_1^9 f(x)dx && \text{A1} \\ &= -3(10) \\ &= -30 && \text{AG N0} \end{aligned}$$
- [2]
- (b) 
$$\begin{aligned} & \int_7^9 (x + f(x))dx + \int_1^7 (x + f(x))dx \\ &= \int_1^9 (x + f(x))dx && (\text{A1}) \text{ for combining integrals} \\ &= \int_1^9 xdx + \int_1^9 f(x)dx && (\text{A1}) \text{ for separating integrals} \\ &= \left[ \frac{1}{2}x^2 \right]_1^9 + 10 && \text{A1} \\ &= \frac{1}{2}(9)^2 - \frac{1}{2}(1)^2 + 10 && \text{A1} \\ &= 50 && \text{A1 N3} \end{aligned}$$
- [5]
2. (a) 
$$\begin{aligned} & \int_{10}^3 5f(x)dx \\ &= 5 \int_{10}^3 f(x)dx && \text{A1} \\ &= -5 \int_3^{10} f(x)dx && \text{A1} \\ &= -5(-4) \\ &= 20 && \text{AG N0} \end{aligned}$$
- [2]
- (b) 
$$\begin{aligned} & \int_5^{10} (x + 2f(x))dx + \int_3^5 (x + 2f(x))dx \\ &= \int_3^{10} (x + 2f(x))dx && (\text{A1}) \text{ for combining integrals} \\ &= \int_3^{10} xdx + 2 \int_3^{10} f(x)dx && (\text{A1}) \text{ for separating integrals} \\ &= \left[ \frac{1}{2}x^2 \right]_3^{10} + 2(-4) && \text{A1} \\ &= \frac{1}{2}(10)^2 - \frac{1}{2}(3)^2 - 8 && \text{A1} \\ &= \frac{75}{2} && \text{A1 N3} \end{aligned}$$
- [5]

3. (a) 
$$\begin{aligned} & \int_6^0 f(x)dx \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \int_6^0 4f(x)dx && \text{A1} \\ &= -\frac{1}{4} \int_0^6 4f(x)dx && \text{A1} \\ &= -\frac{1}{4}(12) \\ &= -3 && \text{AG N0} \end{aligned}$$

[2]

(b) 
$$\begin{aligned} & \int_5^6 (x^2 + f(x))dx + \int_0^5 (x^2 + f(x))dx \\ &= \int_0^6 (x^2 + f(x))dx && (\text{A1}) \text{ for combining integrals} \\ &= \int_0^6 x^2 dx + \int_0^6 f(x)dx && (\text{A1}) \text{ for separating integrals} \\ &= \left[ \frac{1}{3}x^3 \right]_0^6 - 3 && \text{A1} \\ &= \frac{1}{3}(6)^3 - \frac{1}{3}(0)^2 - 3 && \text{A1} \\ &= 69 && \text{A1 N3} \end{aligned}$$

[5]

4. (a) 
$$\begin{aligned} & \int_2^1 4f(x)dx \\ &= \frac{4}{3} \int_2^1 3f(x)dx && \text{A1} \\ &= -\frac{4}{3} \int_1^2 3f(x)dx && \text{A1} \\ &= -\frac{4}{3}(6) \\ &= -8 && \text{AG N0} \end{aligned}$$

[2]

(b) 
$$\begin{aligned} & \int_{1.3}^1 \left( \frac{1}{x} + 3f(x) \right) dx + \int_2^{1.3} \left( \frac{1}{x} + 3f(x) \right) dx \\ &= \int_2^1 \left( \frac{1}{x} + 3f(x) \right) dx && (\text{A1}) \text{ for combining integrals} \\ &= - \int_1^2 \left( \frac{1}{x} + 3f(x) \right) dx \\ &= - \int_1^2 \frac{1}{x} dx - 3 \int_1^2 f(x) dx && (\text{A1}) \text{ for separating integrals} \\ &= - [\ln x]_1^2 - 6 && \text{A1} \\ &= -\ln 2 + \ln 1 - 6 && \text{A1} \\ &= -\ln 2 - 6 && \text{A1 N3} \end{aligned}$$

[5]

## Exercise 66

1. (a)  $f'(x) = 0$  (M1) for setting equation

$$3x^2 - 2x - 8 = 0$$

$$(3x+4)(x-2) = 0$$

$$x = 2 \text{ or } x = -\frac{4}{3} \text{ (Rejected)}$$

$$\therefore x = 2$$

M1A1

A1

A1 N2

[5]

(b)  $f(x)$

$$= \int (3x^2 - 2x - 8) dx$$

$$= x^3 - x^2 - 8x + C$$

$$7 = 0^3 - 0^2 - 8(0) + C$$

$$C = 7$$

$$\therefore f(x) = x^3 - x^2 - 8x + 7$$

(M1) for indefinite integral

A3

(A1) for correct value

A1 N3

[6]

(c)  $g(x) = -f(x+3) - 4$

(A1) for transformation

The local minimum point on the graph of  $g$  is the image of A.

(M1) for recognizing image

The  $x$ -coordinate of the required point

$$= 2 - 3$$

$$= -1$$

M1

A1 N4

2. (a)  $f'(x) = 0$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $36 - x^2 = 0$   
 $(6+x)(6-x) = 0$  M1A1  
 $x = 6$  or  $x = -6$  (*Rejected*) A1  
 $\therefore x = 6$  A1 N2 [5]
- (b)  $f(x)$   
 $= \int (36 - x^2) dx$  (M1) for indefinite integral  
 $= 36x - \frac{1}{3}x^3 + C$  A3  
 $6 = 36(0) - \frac{1}{3}(0)^3 + C$   
 $C = 6$  (A1) for correct value  
 $\therefore f(x) = 36x - \frac{1}{3}x^3 + 6$  A1 N3 [6]
- (c)  $g(x) = f(-(x-6)) + 5$  (A1) for transformation  
The local maximum point on the graph of  $g$  is the image of A . (M1) for recognizing image  
The  $x$ -coordinate of the required point  
 $= -6 + 6$  M1  
 $= 0$  A1 N4 [4]

3. (a)  $f(x)$   
 $= \int (x^2 - 9)dx$  (M1) for indefinite integral  
 $= \frac{1}{3}x^3 - 9x + C$  A2  
 $0 = \frac{1}{3}(0)^3 - 9(0) + C$  (M1) for substitution  
 $C = 0$  (A1) for correct value  
 $\therefore f(x) = \frac{1}{3}x^3 - 9x$  A1 N4
- [6]
- (b)  $f'(x) = 0$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $x^2 - 9 = 0$   
 $(x+3)(x-3) = 0$  A1  
 $x = -3$  (*Rejected*) or  $x = 3$  M1A1  
When  $x = 3$ ,  $y = \frac{1}{3}(3)^3 - 9(3) = -18$  M1  
Thus, the coordinates of A are  $(3, -18)$ . A1 N2
- [6]
- (c)  $g(x) = 2f(x-1) + 4$  (A1) for transformation  
The local minimum point on the graph of  $g$  is the image of A . (M1) for recognizing image  
The coordinates of the required point  
 $= (3+1, 2(-18)+4)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= (4, -32)$  A1 N4
- [4]

4. (a)  $f(x)$   
 $= \int (-2x - 4)dx$   
 $= -x^2 - 4x + C$   
 $-5 = -(1)^2 - 4(1) + C$   
 $C = 0$   
 $\therefore f(x) = -x^2 - 4x$
- (M1) for indefinite integral  
A2  
(M1) for substitution  
(A1) for correct value  
A1 N4 [6]
- (b)  $f'(x) = 0$   
 $-2x - 4 = 0$   
 $x = -2$   
When  $x = -2$ ,  $y = -(-2)^2 - 4(-2) = 4$   
Thus, the coordinates of A are  $(-2, 4)$ .
- A1  
M1  
A1 N2 [4]
- (c)  $g(x) = -f(3x)$   
The local minimum point on the graph of  $g$  is the image of A.  
The coordinates of the required point  
 $= (-2 \div 3, -4)$   
 $= \left(-\frac{2}{3}, -4\right)$
- (A1) for transformation  
(M1) for recognizing image  
(M1) for valid approach  
A1 N4 [4]

# Chapter 16 Solution

## Exercise 67

1. The area of  $R$

$$= \int_0^3 f(x)dx \quad (\text{A1}) \text{ for definite integral}$$

$$= \int_0^3 \frac{4x}{x^2 + 1} dx$$

Let $u = x^2 + 1$	$x = 3 \Rightarrow u = 3^2 + 1 = 10$
$\frac{du}{dx} = 2x$	$x = 0 \Rightarrow u = 0^2 + 1 = 1$
$2du = 4x dx$	

$$= \int_1^{10} \frac{1}{u} \cdot 2du$$

$$= 2 \int_1^{10} \frac{1}{u} du$$

$$= 2[\ln u]_1^{10}$$

$$= 2(\ln 10 - \ln 1)$$

$$= 2\ln 10$$

(A2) for substitution

A1

(M1) for substitution

A1 N3

[6]

2. The area of  $R$

$$= \int_0^{\ln 2} f(x)dx \quad (\text{A1}) \text{ for definite integral}$$

$$= \int_0^{\ln 2} (e^{2x} + 1)dx$$

$$= \left[ \frac{1}{2} e^{2x} + x \right]_0^{\ln 2}$$

A2

$$= \left( \frac{1}{2} e^{2\ln 2} + \ln 2 \right) - \left( \frac{1}{2} e^{2(0)} + 0 \right)$$

(M1) for substitution

$$= \left( \frac{1}{2} e^{\ln 4} + \ln 2 \right) - \left( \frac{1}{2}(1) + 0 \right)$$

(M1) for substitution

$$= \left( \frac{1}{2}(4) + \ln 2 \right) - \frac{1}{2}$$

A1 N3

$$= \frac{3}{2} + \ln 2$$

[6]

3. The area of  $R = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4}$

$$\int_0^k g(x)dx = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4}$$

$$\int_0^k \cos 2x dx = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4}$$

$$\left[ \frac{1}{2} \sin 2x \right]_0^k = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4}$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \sin 2k - \frac{1}{2} \sin 2(0) = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4}$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \sin 2k = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4}$$

$$\sin 2k = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

$$2k = \frac{\pi}{3} \text{ or } 2k = \pi - \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$k = \frac{\pi}{6} \text{ or } k = \frac{\pi}{3} \text{ (Rejected)}$$

(A1) for correct equation

A1

(M1) for substitution

A1

(M1) for valid approach

A1 N3

[6]

4. The area of  $R = \frac{1}{2\pi}$

$$\int_k^1 g(x)dx = \frac{1}{2\pi}$$

$$\int_k^1 \sin \pi x dx = \frac{1}{2\pi}$$

$$\left[ -\frac{1}{\pi} \cos \pi x \right]_k^1 = \frac{1}{2\pi}$$

$$-\frac{1}{\pi} \cos \pi(1) - \left( -\frac{1}{\pi} \cos k\pi \right) = \frac{1}{2\pi}$$

$$-\frac{1}{\pi}(-1) + \frac{1}{\pi} \cos k\pi = \frac{1}{2\pi}$$

$$\frac{1}{\pi} \cos k\pi = -\frac{1}{2\pi}$$

$$\cos k\pi = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$k\pi = \frac{2\pi}{3}$$

$$k = \frac{2}{3}$$

(A1) for correct equation

A1

(M1) for substitution

A1

(M1) for valid approach

A1 N3

[6]

### Exercise 68

1. (a)  $f(-x)$   
 $= \frac{1}{4}((-x)^2 + a)$  M1A1  
 $= \frac{1}{4}(x^2 + a)$   
 $= f(x)$  AG N0 [2]
- (b)  $f'(x)$   
 $= \frac{1}{4}(2x + 0)$  A1  
 $= \frac{1}{2}x$   
 $f'(x) = 0$  M1  
 $\frac{1}{2}x = 0$   
 $x = 0$   
 $\therefore 2 - a = 0$  M1  
 $a = 2$  AG N0 [3]
- (c)  $f''(x)$   
 $= \frac{1}{2}(1)$  A1  
 $= \frac{1}{2}$   
 $f''(x)$  does not change sign for  $-6 \leq x \leq 6$ . R1  
 Thus, there is no point of inflexion. AG N0 [2]
- (d) The area of the shaded region  
 $= \int_2^4 f(x)dx$  (A1) for definite integral  
 $= \int_2^4 \frac{1}{4}(x^2 + 2)dx$   
 $= \frac{1}{4} \left[ \frac{1}{3}x^3 + 2x \right]_2^4$  A1  
 $= \frac{1}{4} \left( \left( \frac{1}{3}(4)^3 + 2(4) \right) - \left( \frac{1}{3}(2)^3 + 2(2) \right) \right)$  (M1) for substitution  
 $= \frac{1}{4} \left( \frac{64}{3} + 8 - \frac{8}{3} - 4 \right)$   
 $= \frac{17}{3}$  A1 N3 [4]

(e)  $\frac{17}{3}$

A2 N2

[2]

2. (a)  $f(-x)$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{a(-x)^3}{(-x)^4 + 1} \\ &= \frac{-ax^3}{x^4 + 1} \\ &= -f(x) \end{aligned}$$

M1A1

AG N0

[2]

(b)  $f'(x) = 0$

$$\frac{ax^2(3-x^4)}{(x^4+1)^2} = 0$$

(M1) for setting equation

$$ax^2(3-x^4) = 0$$

$$x^2(\sqrt{3}+x^2)(\sqrt{3}-x^2) = 0$$

(A1) for factorization

$$x^2(\sqrt{3}+x^2)(3^{\frac{1}{4}}+x)(3^{\frac{1}{4}}-x) = 0$$

$$x^2 = 0, 3^{\frac{1}{4}}+x = 0 \text{ or } 3^{\frac{1}{4}}-x = 0$$

$$x = 0 \text{ (Rejected), } x = -3^{\frac{1}{4}} \text{ or } x = 3^{\frac{1}{4}}$$

A1

$$f(-3^{\frac{1}{4}})$$

$$= \frac{a(-3^{\frac{1}{4}})^3}{3+1}$$

A1

$$= -\frac{3^{\frac{3}{4}}}{4}a$$

$$f(3^{\frac{1}{4}})$$

$$= -f(-3^{\frac{1}{4}})$$

$$= \frac{3^{\frac{3}{4}}}{4}a$$

A1

Thus, the coordinates of the maximum point and

the minimum point are  $\left(3^{\frac{1}{4}}, \frac{3^{\frac{3}{4}}}{4}a\right)$  and

$$\left(-3^{\frac{1}{4}}, -\frac{3^{\frac{3}{4}}}{4}a\right).$$

A1 N4

[6]

(c) The area of the shaded region

$$= \int_1^2 f(x)dx$$

(A1) for definite integral

$$= \int_1^2 \frac{ax^3}{x^4+1} dx$$

Let $u = x^4 + 1$	$x = 2 \Rightarrow u = 2^4 + 1 = 17$
$\frac{du}{dx} = 4x^3$	$x = 1 \Rightarrow u = 1^4 + 1 = 2$
$\frac{1}{4} du = x^3 dx$	

$$= a \int_2^{17} \frac{1}{u} \cdot \frac{1}{4} du$$

A2

$$= \frac{a}{4} \int_2^{17} \frac{1}{u} du$$

A1

$$= \frac{a}{4} [\ln u]_2^{17}$$

(M1) for substitution

$$= \frac{a}{4} (\ln 17 - \ln 2)$$

A1 N3

$$= \frac{a}{4} \ln \frac{17}{2}$$

[6]

(d)  $\frac{a}{4} \ln 2$

A2 N2

[2]

3. (a) 
$$\begin{aligned} g(x) &= f(x-3) \\ &= (x-3)^3 + 9(x-3)^2 + 15(x-3) + 7 && \text{M1} \\ &= x^3 - 9x^2 + 27x - 27 + 9(x^2 - 6x + 9) + 15x - 45 + 7 && \text{A2} \\ &= x^3 - 9x^2 + 27x - 27 + 9x^2 - 54x + 81 + 15x - 45 + 7 \\ &= x^3 - 12x + 16 && \text{AG N0} \end{aligned}$$
- [3]
- (b) 
$$\begin{aligned} g'(x) &= 3x^2 - 12(1) + 0 && \text{A1} \\ &= 3x^2 - 12 \\ g''(x) &= 3(2x) - 0 && \text{A1} \\ &= 6x \\ g''(x) = 0 & && (\text{M1}) \text{ for setting equation} \\ 6x = 0 & \\ x = 0 & \\ g(0) &= 0^3 - 12(0) + 16 && (\text{M1}) \text{ for substitution} \\ &= 16 \end{aligned}$$
- |          |         |         |         |
|----------|---------|---------|---------|
| $x$      | $x < 0$ | $x = 0$ | $x > 0$ |
| $g''(x)$ | —       | 0       | +       |
- $g''(x)$  changes its sign at  $x = 0$ . (M1) for valid approach
- Thus, the coordinates of the point of inflection of  $g(x)$  are  $(0, 16)$ .
- A1 N3 [6]
- (c)  $(-3, 16)$  A2 N2 [2]
- (d) The area of the shaded region
- $$\begin{aligned} &= \int_{-3}^0 g(x) dx && (\text{A1}) \text{ for definite integral} \\ &= \int_{-3}^0 (x^3 - 12x + 16) dx \\ &= \left[ \frac{1}{4}x^4 - 12\left(\frac{1}{2}x^2\right) + 16x \right]_{-3}^0 && \text{A1} \\ &= \left[ \frac{1}{4}x^4 - 6x^2 + 16x \right]_{-3}^0 \\ &= \left( \frac{1}{4}(0)^4 - 6(0)^2 + 16(0) \right) && (\text{M1}) \text{ for substitution} \\ &\quad - \left( \frac{1}{4}(-3)^4 - 6(-3)^2 + 16(-3) \right) \\ &= (0 - 0 + 0) - \left( \frac{81}{4} - 54 - 48 \right) \\ &= 81.75 && \text{A1 N3} \end{aligned}$$
- [4]

(e) 81.75 A2 N2

[2]

4. (a) 
$$\begin{aligned}g(x) &= f(x+2) \\&= -2(x+2)^3 + 12(x+2)^2 - 18(x+2) \quad \text{M1} \\&= -2(x^3 + 6x^2 + 12x + 8) + 12(x^2 + 4x + 4) - 18x - 36 \quad \text{A2} \\&= -2x^3 - 12x^2 - 24x - 16 + 12x^2 + 48x + 48 - 18x - 36 \\&= -2x^3 + 6x - 4 \quad \text{AG N0}\end{aligned}$$

[3]

(b) 
$$\begin{aligned}g'(x) &= -2(3x^2) + 6(1) - 0 \quad \text{A1} \\&= -6x^2 + 6 \\g''(x) &= -6(2x) + 0 \quad \text{A1} \\&= -12x \\g''(x) = 0 &\quad (\text{M1}) \text{ for setting equation} \\-12x = 0 & \\x = 0 & \\g(0) &= -2(0)^3 + 6(0) - 4 \quad (\text{M1}) \text{ for substitution} \\&= -4\end{aligned}$$

x	$x < 0$	$x = 0$	$x > 0$
$g''(x)$	+	0	-

$g''(x)$  changes its sign at  $x = 0$ . (M1) for valid approach

Thus, the coordinates of the point of inflection of  $g(x)$  are  $(0, -4)$ . A1 N3

[6]

(c) The area of the shaded region 
$$\begin{aligned}&= -\int_{-2}^0 g(x) dx \quad (\text{A1}) \text{ for definite integral} \\&= \int_{-2}^0 (2x^3 - 6x + 4) dx \\&= \left[ 2\left(\frac{1}{4}x^4\right) - 6\left(\frac{1}{2}x^2\right) + 4x \right]_{-2}^0 \quad \text{A1} \\&= \left[ \frac{1}{2}x^4 - 3x^2 + 4x \right]_{-2}^0 \\&= \left( \frac{1}{2}(0)^4 - 3(0)^2 + 4(0) \right) - \left( \frac{1}{2}(-2)^4 - 3(-2)^2 + 4(-2) \right) \quad (\text{M1}) \text{ for substitution} \\&= (0 - 0 + 0) - (8 - 12 - 8) \\&= 12 \quad \text{A1 N3}\end{aligned}$$

[4]

(d) (i) -2

A2 N2

(ii) 24

A2 N2

[4]

### Exercise 69

1. (a) (i)  $f'(a) \times -4 = -1$  (M1) for valid approach

$$f'(a) = \frac{1}{4} \quad \text{A1} \quad \text{N2}$$

(ii)  $f'(x) = \frac{1}{2}x^{-\frac{1}{2}}$  (M1) for valid approach

$$f'(a) = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{a}} \quad \text{A1}$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{2\sqrt{a}} = \frac{1}{4}$$

$$\sqrt{a} = 2$$

$$a = 4$$

AG N0

(iii)  $\frac{\sqrt{4}-0}{4-b} = -4$  (M1) for setting equation

$$\frac{2}{4-b} = -4$$

$$-\frac{1}{2} = 4-b$$

$$b = \frac{9}{2}$$

A1 N2

(iv) The equation of [PQ]:

$$y = -4x + c$$

$$0 = -4\left(\frac{9}{2}\right) + c \quad \text{(M1) for substitution}$$

$$c = 18$$

$$\therefore y = -4x + 18$$

A1 N2

[8]

(b) The required area

$$= \int_0^4 f(x) dx + \frac{(18-4)(2-0)}{2} \quad \text{M1A1}$$

$$= \int_0^4 x^{\frac{1}{2}} dx + \frac{(14)(2)}{2}$$

$$= \left[ \frac{2}{3}x^{\frac{3}{2}} \right]_0^4 + 14 \quad \text{A2}$$

$$= \frac{2}{3}(4)^{\frac{3}{2}} - \frac{2}{3}(0)^{\frac{3}{2}} + 14 \quad \text{(M1) for substitution}$$

$$= \frac{16}{3} - 0 + 14$$

$$= \frac{58}{3}$$

A1 N3

[6]

2. (a) (i)  $f'(x) = 2x$  (M1) for valid approach

$$\therefore f'(a) = 2a$$

A1 N2

$$f(a) = a^2$$

The gradient of [PQ]

$$= f'(a)$$

$$= \frac{f(a) - 0}{a - 1}$$

(M1) for substitution

$$= \frac{a^2}{a - 1}$$

A1 N2

(ii)  $2a = \frac{a^2}{a - 1}$  (M1) for setting equation

$$2a^2 - 2a = a^2$$

$$a^2 = 2a$$

$$a = 2$$

A1  
AG N0

(iii) The equation of [PQ]:

$$y = 4x + c$$

$$0 = 4(1) + c$$

(M1) for substitution

$$c = -4$$

$$\therefore y = 4x - 4$$

A1 N2

[8]

(b) The required area

$$= \int_0^2 f(x) dx - \frac{(2-1)(4-0)}{2}$$

M1A1

$$= \int_0^2 x^2 dx - \frac{(1)(4)}{2}$$

$$= \left[ \frac{1}{3} x^3 \right]_0^2$$

A2

$$= \frac{1}{3}(2)^3 - \frac{1}{3}(0)^3 - 2$$

(M1) for substitution

$$= \frac{8}{3} - 0 - 2$$

$$= \frac{2}{3}$$

A1 N3

[6]

3. (a) (i)  $f'(x) = \frac{1}{2}x^{-\frac{1}{2}}$  M1

$$f'(h) = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{h}}$$

$$f(h) = h^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

The equation of [AB]:

$$y = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{h}}x + c \quad \text{M1}$$

$$\sqrt{h} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{h}}(h) + c \quad \text{M1}$$

$$\sqrt{h} = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{h} + c$$

$$c = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{h}$$

$$\therefore y = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{h}}x + \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{h} \quad \text{AG N0}$$

(ii)  $\frac{\sqrt{h}-0}{h-b} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{h}}$  (M1) for setting equation

$$\frac{\sqrt{h}}{h-b} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{h}}$$

$$2h = h - b$$

$$b = -h$$

(M1) for valid approach

A1 N3

[7]

(b) The required area

$$= \frac{(h - (-h))(\sqrt{h} - 0)}{2} - \int_0^h f(x)dx \quad \text{M1A1}$$

$$= \frac{(2h)(\sqrt{h})}{2} - \int_0^h x^{\frac{1}{2}} dx$$

$$= h\sqrt{h} - \left[ \frac{2}{3}x^{\frac{3}{2}} \right]_0^h \quad \text{A2}$$

$$= h\sqrt{h} - \left( \frac{2}{3}(h)^{\frac{3}{2}} - \frac{2}{3}(0)^{\frac{3}{2}} \right) \quad \text{M1}$$

$$= h\sqrt{h} - \left( \frac{2}{3}h\sqrt{h} - 0 \right) \quad \text{A1}$$

$$= \frac{1}{3}h\sqrt{h} \quad \text{AG N0}$$

[6]

4. (a) (i)  $f'(x) = 3x^2$  M1  
 $f'(h) = 3h^2$   
 $f(h) = h^3$  A1

The equation of [AB]:

$$y = \frac{-1}{3h^2}x + c \quad \text{M1A1}$$

$$h^3 = \frac{-1}{3h^2}(h) + c \quad \text{M1}$$

$$h^3 = -\frac{1}{3h} + c$$

$$c = h^3 + \frac{1}{3h} \quad \text{A1}$$

$$c = \frac{3h^4 + 1}{3h}$$

$$\therefore y = -\frac{1}{3h^2}x + \frac{3h^4 + 1}{3h} \quad \text{AG N0}$$

(ii)  $\frac{h^3 - 0}{h - b} = -\frac{1}{3h^2}$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $\frac{h^3}{h - b} = -\frac{1}{3h^2}$   
 $-3h^5 = h - b$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $b = 3h^5 + h$  A1 N3

[9]

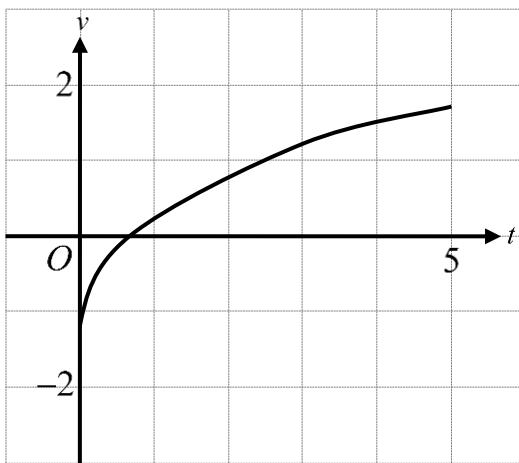
(b) The required area  
 $= \frac{(h - (3h^5 + h))(0 - h^3)}{2} + \left( -\int_h^0 f(x) dx \right)$  M1A1  
 $= \frac{(-3h^5)(-h^3)}{2} - \int_h^0 x^3 dx$   
 $= \frac{3}{2}h^8 - \left[ \frac{1}{4}x^4 \right]_h^0 \quad \text{A2}$   
 $= \frac{3}{2}h^8 - \left( \frac{1}{4}(0)^4 - \frac{1}{4}h^4 \right)$  M1  
 $= \frac{3}{2}h^8 - \left( 0 - \frac{1}{4}h^4 \right)$   
 $= \frac{3}{2}h^8 + \frac{1}{4}h^4 \quad \text{A1}$   
 $= \frac{1}{4}h^4(6h^4 + 1) \quad \text{AG N0}$

[6]

**Exercise 70**

1. (a) For approximately correct shape A1  
For correct  $x$ -intercept at 0.7 A1  
For approximately correct endpoints A1 N3

[3]

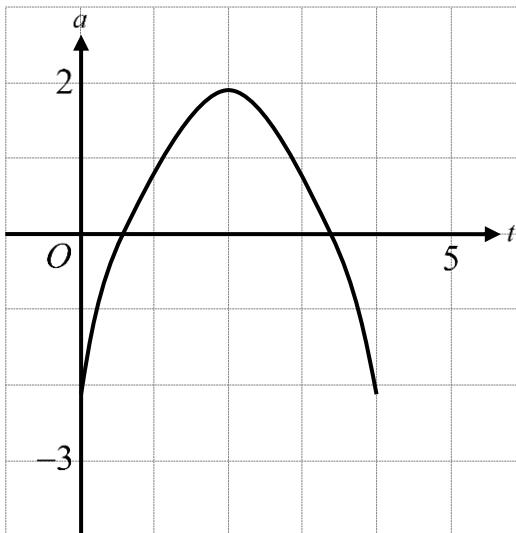


- (b) The total distance travelled  
 $= \int_0^5 |v(t)| dt$  (M2) for valid approach  
 $= \int_0^5 |\ln(t + 0.3)| dt$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $= 4.877655148$   
 $= 4.88 \text{ m}$  A1 N3

[4]

2. (a) For approximately correct shape A1  
 For approximately correct  $x$ -intercepts between 0 and 1 and between 3 and 4 A1  
 For approximately correct endpoints and maximum point A1 N3

[3]



(b)  $v(t)$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \int a(t)dt && \text{(M1) for valid approach} \\
 &= \int(-(t-2)^2 + 1.9)dt \\
 &= \int(-t^2 + 4t - 2.1)dt && \text{(A1) for correct formula} \\
 &= -\frac{1}{3}t^3 + 4\left(\frac{1}{2}t^2\right) - 2.1t + C && \text{A1} \\
 &= -\frac{1}{3}t^3 + 2t^2 - 2.1t + C
 \end{aligned}$$

$v(0) = 0$  (M1) for substitution

$$0 = -\frac{1}{3}(0)^3 + 2(0)^2 - 2.1(0) + C$$

$C = 0$

$$\therefore v = -\frac{1}{3}t^3 + 2t^2 - 2.1t$$

A1 N3

[5]

3. (a)  $v(t)$

$$= \int a(t) dt$$

$$= \int \frac{2t}{t^2 + 1} dt$$

Let  $u = t^2 + 1$   
 $\frac{du}{dt} = 2t$   
 $du = 2t dt$

$$= \int \frac{1}{u} du$$

A1

$$= \ln u + C$$

A1

$$= \ln(t^2 + 1) + C$$

$$v(0) = 0$$

$$0 = \ln(0^2 + 1) + C$$

(M1) for substitution

$$C = 0$$

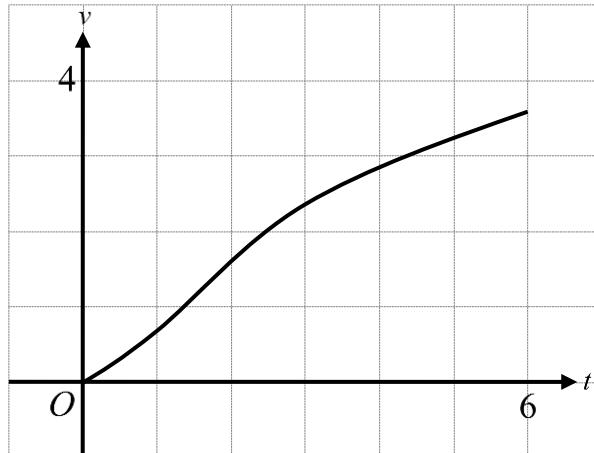
$$\therefore v = \ln(t^2 + 1)$$

A1 N3

[5]

- (b) For approximately correct shape      A1  
 For approximately correct endpoints      A1      N2

[2]



4. (a)  $s(t)$

$$= \int v(t) dt$$

$$= \int 2t \cos(t^2) dt$$

Let  $u = \sin(t^2)$   
 $\frac{du}{dt} = 2t \cos(t^2)$   
 $du = 2t \cos(t^2) dt$

$$= \int du$$

A1

$$= u + C$$

A1

$$= \sin(t^2) + C$$

$$s(0) = 1$$

$$1 = \sin(0^2) + C$$

(M1) for substitution

$$C = 1$$

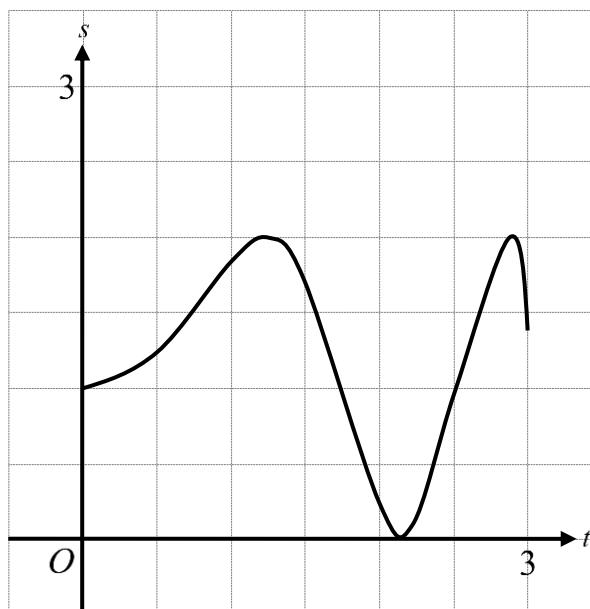
$$\therefore s = \sin(t^2) + 1$$

A1 N3

[5]

- (b) For approximately correct shape A1  
 For approximately correct  $x$ -intercept between 2 and 3 A1  
 For approximately correct endpoints and maximum points A1 N3

[3]



### Exercise 71

1. (a) The initial velocity  
 $= v(0)$   
 $= -(0 - 4)^3$   
 $= 64 \text{ ms}^{-1}$  (M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $v(t) = -27$   
 $-(t - 4)^3 = -27$   
 $t - 4 = 3$   
 $t = 7$  (A1) for correct approach  
A1 N2 [3]
- (c) The total distance travelled  
 $= \int_0^7 |v(t)| dt$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= \int_0^7 |-(t - 4)^3| dt$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $= 84.24999949$   
 $= 84.2 \text{ m}$  A1 N3 [3]
- (d)  $a(t)$   
 $= v'(t)$  M1  
 $= -3(t - 4)^2(1)$  A2  
 $= -3(t - 4)^2$  AG N0 [3]
- (e)  $v(t) < 0$  and  $a(t) < 0$   
 $t > 4$  and  $t \neq 4$  R2  
 $\therefore t > 4$  A2 N2 [4]

2. (a)  $s(t)$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \int v(t) dt \\
 &= \int (-2t^3 + 12t^2 - 24t + 16) dt \\
 &= -2\left(\frac{1}{4}t^4\right) + 12\left(\frac{1}{3}t^3\right) - 24\left(\frac{1}{2}t^2\right) + 16t + C \\
 &= -\frac{1}{2}t^4 + 4t^3 - 12t^2 + 16t + C \\
 0 &= -\frac{1}{2}(0)^4 + 4(0)^3 - 12(0)^2 + 16(0) + C \\
 C &= 0 \\
 \therefore s &= -\frac{1}{2}t^4 + 4t^3 - 12t^2 + 16t
 \end{aligned}$$

(M1) for valid approach  
A1  
(M1) for substitution  
A1 N2

[4]

(b) The displacement

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= s(3.3) \\
 &= -\frac{1}{2}(3.3)^4 + 4(3.3)^3 - 12(3.3)^2 + 16(3.3) \\
 &= 6.57195 \text{ m}
 \end{aligned}$$

(M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2

[2]

(c) The total distance travelled

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \int_0^{3.3} |v(t)| dt \\
 &= \int_0^{3.3} |-2t^3 + 12t^2 - 24t + 16| dt \\
 &= 9.428049981 \\
 &= 9.43 \text{ m}
 \end{aligned}$$

(M1) for valid approach  
(A1) for correct formula  
A1 N3

[3]

(d)  $a(t)$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= v'(t) \\
 &= -2(3t^2) + 12(2t) - 24(1) + 0 \\
 &= -6t^2 + 24t - 24 \\
 &= -6(t^2 - 4t + 4) \\
 &= -6(t - 2)^2
 \end{aligned}$$

M1  
A2  
M1  
AG N0

[4]

(e)  $v(t) > 0$  and  $a(t) < 0$

$$\begin{aligned}
 t &< 2 \text{ and } t \neq 2 \\
 \therefore t &< 2
 \end{aligned}$$

R2  
A2 N2

[4]

3.	(a)	$s(t)$	
		$= \int v(t)dt$	(M1) for valid approach
		$= \int \pi \cos \pi t dt$	
		Let $u = \sin \pi t$ $\frac{du}{dt} = \pi \cos \pi t$ $du = \pi \cos \pi t dt$	
		$= \int du$	A1
		$= u + C$	A1
		$= \sin \pi t + C$	
		$s(0) = 1$	
		$1 = \sin 0 + C$	(M1) for substitution
		$C = 1$	
		$\therefore s = \sin \pi t + 1$	A1 N3
			[5]
	(b)	$s(t) = 0$	R1
		$\sin \pi t + 1 = 0$	
		$\sin \pi t = -1$	(A1) for correct formula
		$\pi t = \frac{3\pi}{2}$ or $\pi t = \frac{7\pi}{2}$	
		$t = \frac{3}{2}$ or $t = \frac{7}{2}$	A2 N3
			[4]
	(c)	$a(t)$	
		$= v'(t)$	M1
		$= \pi(-\sin \pi t)(\pi)$	A2
		$= -\pi^2 \sin \pi t$	
		$a(t) > 0$	
		$-\pi^2 \sin \pi t > 0$	R1
		$\sin \pi t < 0$	A1
		$\pi < \pi t < 2\pi$ or $3\pi < \pi t < 4\pi$	
		$1 < t < 2$ or $3 < t < 4$	A1 N4
			[6]
	(d)	5	A1 N1
			[1]

4. (a)  $v(t)$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \int a(t)dt && \text{M1} \\
 &= \int (t-2)(4t^2 - 25t + 38)dt \\
 &= \int (4t^3 - 33t^2 + 88t - 76)dt \\
 &= 4\left(\frac{1}{4}t^4\right) - 33\left(\frac{1}{3}t^3\right) + 88\left(\frac{1}{2}t^2\right) - 76t + C && \text{A2} \\
 &= t^4 - 11t^3 + 44t^2 - 76t + C \\
 48 &= 0^4 - 11(0)^3 + 44(0)^2 - 76(0) + C && \text{M1} \\
 C &= 48 \\
 s(t) &= \int v(t)dt && \text{M1} \\
 &= \int (t^4 - 11t^3 + 44t^2 - 76t + 48)dt \\
 &= \frac{1}{5}t^5 - 11\left(\frac{1}{4}t^4\right) + 44\left(\frac{1}{3}t^3\right) - 76\left(\frac{1}{2}t^2\right) + 48t + D && \text{A2} \\
 &= \frac{1}{5}t^5 - \frac{11}{4}t^4 + \frac{44}{3}t^3 - 38t^2 + 48t + D \\
 0 &= \frac{1}{5}(0)^5 - \frac{11}{4}(0)^4 + \frac{44}{3}(0)^3 - 38(0)^2 + 48(0) + D && \text{M1} \\
 D &= 0 \\
 \therefore s(t) &= \frac{1}{5}t^5 - \frac{11}{4}t^4 + \frac{44}{3}t^3 - 38t^2 + 48t && \text{AG N0}
 \end{aligned}$$

[8]

(b)  $s(t) < 0$  and  $a(t) < 0$   
 $t > 1.0780361$  and  
 $(t < 2 \text{ or } 2.6096118 < t < 3.6403882)$  R2  
 $\therefore 1.0780361 < t < 2 \text{ or } 2.6096118 < t < 3.6403882$   
 $1.08 < t < 2 \text{ or } 2.61 < t < 3.64$  A2 N2

[4]

(c) (i) 3 A1 N1  
(ii) 2 A2 N2

[3]

## Exercise 72

1. (a) (i)  $x = 1.2950976$  and  $x = 5.1674957$   
 $x = 1.30$  and  $x = 5.17$  A2 N2
- (ii)  $A$   
 $= \int_{1.2950976}^{5.1674957} (f(x) - g(x))dx$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= \int_{1.2950976}^{5.1674957} (-0.5x^2 + 3x - 2 - 2e^{-0.5x})dx$  A2  
 $= 5.366549025$   
 $= 5.37$  A1 N3 [6]
- (b)  $f'(x) = g'(x)$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $-0.5(2x) + 3(1) - 0 = 2e^{-0.5x}(-0.5)$  A2  
 $-x + 3 = -e^{-0.5x}$   
 $e^{-0.5x} - x + 3 = 0$  (A1) for correct equation  
 $x = 3.2017227$   
 $x = 3.20$  A1 N4 [5]
- (c)  $\int_0^a g'(x)dx = 2(e^{-4} - 1)$   
 $g(a) - g(0) = 2(e^{-4} - 1)$  R1  
 $2e^{-0.5a} - 2e^{-0.5(0)} = 2e^{-4} - 2$  (M1) for substitution  
 $2e^{-0.5a} - 2 = 2e^{-4} - 2$   
 $2e^{-0.5a} = 2e^{-4}$   
 $-0.5a = -4$  A1  
 $a = 8$  A1 N3 [4]

2. (a)  $f(x) = g(x)$  (M1) for setting equation

$$0.1x^2 - 0.24x + 0.174 = \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4}x\right)$$

$$0.1x^2 - 0.24x + 0.174 - \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4}x\right) = 0$$

$$x = 0.173017 \text{ or } x = 3.3467439$$

A

$$= \int_{0.173017}^{3.3467439} (g(x) - f(x)) dx$$

(A2) for correct values

$$= \int_{0.173017}^{3.3467439} (\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4}x\right) - (0.1x^2 - 0.24x + 0.174)) dx$$

(M1) for valid approach

$$= 1.909710794$$

$$= 1.91$$

A1 N4

[6]

(b)  $f'(x) > g'(x)$  (M1) for setting inequality

$$0.1(2x) - 0.24(1) + 0 > \left(\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4}x\right)\right)\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right)$$

A2

$$0.2x - 0.24 - \frac{\pi}{4} \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4}x\right) > 0$$

(A1) for correct inequality

$$x > 1.8035377$$

$$\therefore 1.80 < x \leq 4$$

A1 N4

[5]

(c)  $\int_a^2 f'(x) dx = \frac{8}{125}$

R1

$$f(2) - f(a) = \frac{8}{125}$$

$$(0.1(2)^2 - 0.24(2) + 0.174)$$

(M1) for substitution

$$-(0.1a^2 - 0.24a + 0.174) = \frac{8}{125}$$

$$-0.08 - 0.1a^2 + 0.24a = \frac{8}{125}$$

$$0.1a^2 - 0.24a + 0.144 = 0$$

A1

$$a = 1.2$$

A1 N3

[4]

3. (a)  $f(x) = g(x)$  (M1) for setting equation

$$x^3 - 11x^2 + 38x - 40 = \frac{2}{3}x - 2$$

$$x^3 - 11x^2 + \frac{112}{3}x - 38 = 0$$

$x = 1.8871981, x = 3.7657564$  or  $x = 5.3470455$  (A3) for correct values

A

$$= \int_{1.8871981}^{3.7657564} (f(x) - g(x))dx$$

M1A1

$$+ \int_{3.7657564}^{5.3470455} (g(x) - f(x))dx$$

A1

$$= \int_{1.8871981}^{3.7657564} \left( (x^3 - 11x^2 + 38x - 40) - \left( \frac{2}{3}x - 2 \right) \right) dx$$

$$+ \int_{3.7657564}^{5.3470455} \left( \left( \frac{2}{3}x - 2 \right) - (x^3 - 11x^2 + 38x - 40) \right) dx$$

$$= 2.784974546 + 1.758993035$$

$$= 4.543967581$$

$$= 4.54$$

A1 N6

[8]

(b)  $\int_2^6 f'(x)h(x)dx = 16 - \int_2^6 f(x)h'(x)dx$  (M1) for setting equation

$$\int_2^6 f'(x)h(x)dx + \int_2^6 f(x)h'(x)dx = 16$$

$$\int_2^6 (f'(x)h(x) + f(x)h'(x))dx = 16$$

$$\int_2^6 \frac{d}{dx}(f(x)h(x))dx = 16$$

(M1) for valid approach

$$\int_2^6 k'(x)dx = 16$$

R1

$$k(6) - k(2) = 16$$

(M1) for valid approach

$$(8)(h(6)) - (0)(h(2)) = 16$$

(A1) for substitution

$$8h(6) = 16$$

$$h(6) = 2$$

A1 N4

[6]

4. (a)  $f(x) = g(x)$  (M1) for setting equation

$$-0.5x^3 + 4x^2 - 8.5x + 5 = 2 - 0.5x$$

$$-0.5x^3 + 4x^2 - 8x + 3 = 0$$

$$x = 0.4858631, x = 2.4280067 \text{ or } x = 5.0861302 \quad (\text{A3}) \text{ for correct values}$$

$$A$$

$$= \int_{0.4858631}^{2.4280067} (g(x) - f(x))dx$$

$$+ \int_{2.4280067}^{5.0861302} (f(x) - g(x))dx \quad (\text{M1}) \text{ for valid approach}$$

$$= \int_{0.4858631}^{2.4280067} ((2 - 0.5x) - (-0.5x^3 + 4x^2 - 8.5x + 5))dx$$

$$+ \int_{2.4280067}^{5.0861302} ((-0.5x^3 + 4x^2 - 8.5x + 5) - (2 - 0.5x))dx \quad \text{A2}$$

$$= 2.215507111 + 5.119788446$$

$$= 7.335295557$$

$$= 7.34 \quad \text{A1} \quad \text{N6}$$

[8]

(b)  $\int_1^4 h'(f(x)) \cdot f'(x)dx = 10$

$$\int_1^4 \frac{d}{dx}(h(f(x)))dx = 10 \quad \text{M1A1}$$

$$\int_1^4 k'(x)dx = 10$$

$$k(4) - k(1) = 10 \quad \text{R1}$$

$$h(f(4)) - h(f(1)) = 10 \quad (\text{M1}) \text{ for valid approach}$$

$$h(3) - h(0) = 10 \quad \text{A1}$$

$$h(3) - 7 = 10 \quad (\text{A1}) \text{ for correct equation}$$

$$h(3) = 17 \quad \text{A1} \quad \text{N4}$$

[7]

# Chapter 17 Solution

## Exercise 73

1. (a) The mean

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{150}{15} \\ &= 10 \end{aligned}$$

(A1) for correct formula

A1 N2

[2]

- (b) (i) 30

A1 N1

- (ii) The new variance

$$\begin{aligned} &= (3^2)(8) \\ &= 72 \end{aligned}$$

(M1) for valid approach

A1 N2

[3]

2. (a) The sum of the items

$$\begin{aligned} &= (12)(9) \\ &= 108 \end{aligned}$$

(A1) for correct formula

A1 N2

[2]

- (b) (i) 19

A1 N1

- (ii) The new standard deviation

$$\begin{aligned} &= \sqrt{2.25} \\ &= 1.5 \end{aligned}$$

(M1) for valid approach

A1 N2

[3]

3. (a) The upper quartile

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{20+22}{2} \\ &= 21 \end{aligned}$$

(M1) for valid approach

A1 N2

[2]

- (b) (i) 40

A1 N1

- (ii) The new inter-quartile range

$$\begin{aligned} &= 4(21-10) \\ &= 44 \end{aligned}$$

(M1) for valid approach

A1 N2

[3]

4. (a) The lower quartile  
 $= \frac{8+12}{2}$   
 $= 10$

(M1) for valid approach

A1 N2

[2]

(b) (i) 19

A1 N1

(ii) The new upper quartile  
 $= 10 + 5 + 19$   
 $= 34$

(M1) for valid approach

A1 N2

[3]

### Exercise 74

1. (a)  $a = 3$   
 $b = 14$  A1 N1  
A1 N1 [2]
- (b)  $p > 14 + 1.5(6)$   
 $p > 23$   
Thus, the least value of  $p$  is 24. (M2) for definition of outliers  
(A1) for correct value A1 N3 [4]
2. (a)  $a = 63$   
 $b = 73$  A1 N1  
A1 N1 [2]
- (b)  $k > 73 + 1.5(10)$   
 $k > 88$   
Thus, the least value of  $k$  is 89. (M2) for definition of outliers  
(A1) for correct value A1 N3 [4]
3. (a) (i) 34  
(ii) 24  
(iii) 12 A1 N1  
A1 N1  
A1 N1 [3]
- (b) As the median is 34, the number of data less than 34 is the same as that of greater than 34.  
 $\therefore 2 + 4 = q + 1$   
 $q = 5$  R1  
(A1) for correct equation  
A1 N3 [3]
4. (a) (i) 5  
(ii) 8  
(iii) 6 A1 N1  
A1 N1  
A1 N1 [3]
- (b) As the median is 5, the number of data less than 5 is the same as that of greater than 5.  
 $\therefore 1 + r = 5 + 3 + 2$   
 $r = 9$  R1  
(A1) for correct equation  
A1 N3 [3]

## Exercise 75

- |    |     |  |   |                                    |     |     |
|----|-----|--|---|------------------------------------|-----|-----|
| 1. | (a) | (i)  | \$7.5   | A2                                 | N2  |     |
|    |     | (ii)   | 20  | A1                                 | N1  | [3] |
|    | (b) | (i)  | The number of learning points<br>$= (5)(15)$<br>$= 75$                              | A1                                 | N1  |     |
|    |     | (ii)   | The number of learning points<br>$= (5)(15) + (10)(20 - 15)$<br>$= 125$             | (M1)(A1) for correct formula<br>A1 | N3  |     |
|    | (c) | The amount raised<br>$= \frac{62.5}{5}$<br>$= \$12.5$<br>Thus, the number of students<br>$= 120 - 50$<br>$= 70$            | (M1) for valid approach<br>(A1) for correct formula<br>A1                           | N3                                 | [4] |     |
|    | (d) | The number of students awarded not more than $k$ learning points<br>$= 120 - 80$<br>$= 40$<br>$k$<br>$= (5)(10)$<br>$= 50$ | (M1) for valid approach<br>(A1) for correct value<br>(A1) for correct formula<br>A1 | N3                                 | [3] |     |
|    | (e) | Simple random sampling   | A1  | N1                                 | [1] |     |

2.	(a)	(i)	1.5 cm	A2	N2	
		(ii)	20	A1	N1	
		(iii)	The percentage of fish $= \frac{100 - 20}{200} \times 100\%$ $= 40\%$	(M1) for valid approach		
				A1	N2	
		(iv)	The number of fish not longer than $k$ cm $= 200 \times (1 - 90\%)$ $= 20$ $\therefore k = 1$	(M1) for valid approach (A1) for correct value A1 N3		[8]
	(b)		The price $= (20)(4.5)$ $= \$90$	(M1) for valid approach		
				A1 N2		[2]
	(c)		The number of fish $= 200 \times (1 - 10\%)$ $= 180$ 180 fish are not longer than 4 cm. Thus, 20 fish are longer than 4 cm. $r$ $= (20)(4)$ $= 80$	(M1) for valid approach (A1) for correct value (A1) for correct formula A1 N3		[4]

3.	(a)	25 minutes	A2	N2	[2]
	(b)	15 minutes	A2	N2	[2]
	(c)	The number of students whose travelling time is within 5 minutes of the median = The number of students whose travelling time is between 20 minutes and 30 minutes = $120 - 60$ = 60	(M1) for valid approach A1 A1	N3	
	(d)	The number of students spent not more than $k$ minutes to travel to school $= 160 - 160 \times \frac{1}{16}$ $= 160 - 10$ $= 150$ $\therefore k = 40$	(M1) for valid approach (A1) for correct value A1	N3	[3]
	(e)	$r$ $= 30 + (1.5)(15)$ $= 52.5$	(M1)(A1) for correct formula A1	N3	[3]
	(f)	Systematic sampling	A1	N1	[1]

4. (a) 35 minutes A2 N2 [2]
- (b) 10 minutes A2 N2 [2]
- (c) The number of secretaries whose time for presentation is within 5 minutes of the upper quartile  
     = The number of secretaries whose time for presentation is between 35 minutes and 45 minutes (M1) for valid approach  
     =  $70 - 40$  A1  
     = 30 A1 N3 [3]
- (d) The number of secretaries spent not more than  $k$  minutes to complete a presentation  
     =  $80(1 - 87.5\%)$  (M1) for valid approach  
     = 100 (A1) for correct value  
      $\therefore k = 25$  A1 N3 [3]
- (e)  $r$   
     =  $40 + (1.5)(10)$  (M1)(A1) for correct formula  
     = 55 A1 N3 [3]
- (f) The probability  
     =  $\frac{80 - 75}{80}$  (M1) for valid approach  
     =  $\frac{1}{16}$  A1 N2 [2]

**Exercise 76**

1. (a) (i) 
$$\begin{aligned} p &= 14 + 7 \\ &= 21 \end{aligned}$$
 A1 N1
- (ii) 
$$\begin{aligned} q &= 39 - 21 \\ &= 18 \end{aligned}$$
 (M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [3]
- (b) The mean number of notebooks  
$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{(1)(14) + (2)(7) + (3)(18) + (4)(10) + (5)(1)}{50} \\ &= 2.54 \end{aligned}$$
 (M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [2]
- (c) 1.15 A1 N1 [1]
2. (a) (i) 
$$\begin{aligned} p &= 53 + 37 \\ &= 90 \end{aligned}$$
 A1 N1
- (ii) 
$$\begin{aligned} q &= 165 - 115 \\ &= 50 \end{aligned}$$
 (M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [3]
- (b) The mean number of sit-ups  
$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{(22)(32) + (23)(21) + (24)(37) + (25)(25) + (26)(50) + (27)(15)}{180} \\ &= 24.47222222 \\ &= 24.5 \end{aligned}$$
 (M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [2]
- (c) 2.60 A1 N1 [1]

3. (a) 
$$\frac{(1)(2)+(2)(4)+(3)(6)}{2+4+6+16+p+10} = 4.24$$
 M1A1  

$$\frac{5p+152}{p+38} = 4.24$$
 (A1) for correct formula  

$$5p+152 = 4.24p+161.12$$
  

$$0.76p = 9.12$$
  

$$p = 12$$
 A1 N2 [4]
- (b) 
$$q = 12 + 28 + 10 = 50$$
 (M1) for valid approach A1 N2 [2]
- (c) Discrete A1 N1 [1]
4. (a) 
$$\frac{(7)(5)+(12)(3)+(17)(6)+(22)(5)+27p}{5+3+6+5+p} = 17.8$$
 M1A1  

$$\frac{27p+283}{p+19} = 17.8$$
 (A1) for correct formula  

$$27p+283 = 17.8p+338.2$$
  

$$9.2p = 55.2$$
  

$$p = 6$$
 A1 N2 [4]
- (b) The upper quartile  

$$= \frac{19\text{th} + 20\text{th}}{2}$$
 (M1) for valid approach  

$$= \frac{22 + 27}{2}$$
  

$$= 24.5$$
 A1 N2 [2]

# Chapter 18 Solution

## Exercise 77

1. (a) (i) The required probability  
 $= \frac{3+2+4+3}{20}$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $= \frac{3}{5}$  A1 N2
- (ii) The required probability  
 $= \frac{3+5}{3+3+5}$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $= \frac{8}{11}$  A1 N2
- (b) The required probability  
 $= \left( \frac{3+2+3+3}{20} \right) \left( \frac{3+2+3+3-1}{20-1} \right)$  A2  
 $= \left( \frac{11}{20} \right) \left( \frac{10}{19} \right)$   
 $= \frac{11}{38}$  A1 N1

[4]

[3]

2. (a) (i) The required probability  

$$= \frac{2+10+3+5+10}{50}$$
  

$$= \frac{3}{5}$$
- (A1) for correct formula  
A1 N2
- (ii) The required probability  

$$= \frac{3+5+10}{10+3+5+10}$$
  

$$= \frac{9}{14}$$
- (A1) for correct formula  
A1 N2
- [4]
- (b) The required probability  

$$= \left( \frac{5+10}{50} \right) \left( \frac{5+10-1}{50-1} \right)$$
  

$$= \left( \frac{15}{50} \right) \left( \frac{14}{49} \right)$$
  

$$= \frac{3}{35}$$
- A2  
A1 N1
- [3]
3. (a) (i) The required probability  

$$= \frac{2+1+5+3+4+2+1}{25}$$
  

$$= \frac{18}{25}$$
- (A1) for correct formula  
A1 N2
- (ii) The required probability  

$$= \frac{5}{1+5+2}$$
  

$$= \frac{5}{8}$$
- (A1) for correct formula  
A1 N2
- [4]
- (b) The required probability  

$$= \left( \frac{4+2+1}{25} \right) \left( \frac{4+2+1-1}{25-1} \right)$$
  

$$= \left( \frac{7}{25} \right) \left( \frac{6}{24} \right)$$
  

$$= \frac{7}{100}$$
- A2  
A1 N1
- [3]

4. (a)  $\frac{5+15+a}{100} = \frac{6}{25}$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $20+a=24$   
 $a=4$   
 $5+15+4+\dots+15+b=100$   
 $b=6$  A1 A1 N3 [3]
- (b) The required probability  
 $= \frac{15+4+10+10+15+6}{15+4+5+5+10+10+15+6}$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $= \frac{6}{7}$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c) The required probability  
 $= \left( \frac{6}{100} \right) \left( \frac{6-1}{100-1} \right)$  A2  
 $= \left( \frac{6}{100} \right) \left( \frac{5}{99} \right)$   
 $= \frac{1}{330}$  A1 N1 [3]

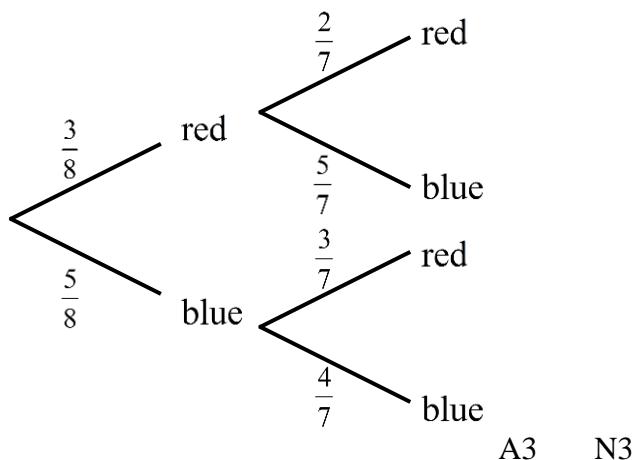
**Exercise 78**

1. (a) (i)  $a + 9 = 13$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $a = 4$  A1 N2
- (ii)  $21 + 4 + b = 30$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $b = 5$  A1 N2 [4]
- (b) The required probability  
 $= \frac{4}{30}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= \frac{2}{15}$  A1 N2 [2]
2. (a) (i)  $17 + 15 - h + 10 = 40$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $h = 2$  A1 N2
- (ii)  $2 + k = 15$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $k = 13$  A1 N2 [4]
- (b) The required probability  
 $= \frac{2}{40}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= \frac{1}{20}$  A1 N2 [2]
3. (a) (i)  $p = 0.4$  A1 N1
- (ii)  $0.4 + q = 0.6$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $q = 0.2$  A1 N2 [3]
- (b)  $P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \cap B)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $0.9 = P(A) + 0.6 - 0.4$  (A1) for substitution  
 $P(A) = 0.7$  A1 N2 [3]

4. (a) (i)  $a = 0.3$  A1 N1
- (ii)  $0.3 + b = 1 - 0.6$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $b = 0.1$  A1 N2 [3]
- (b)  $P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \cap B)$   
 $1 - 0.3 = 0.6 + 0.2 - P(A \cap B)$   
 $P(A \cap B) = 0.1$  (M1) for valid approach  
(A1) for substitution A1 N2 [3]

### Exercise 79

1. (a)



[3]

(b) The required probability

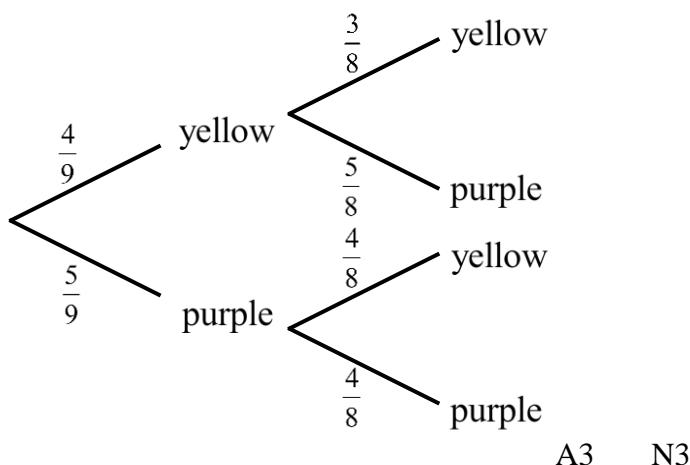
$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \left(\frac{3}{8}\right)\left(\frac{5}{7}\right) + \left(\frac{5}{8}\right)\left(\frac{3}{7}\right) \\
 &= \frac{15}{28}
 \end{aligned}$$

(M1)(A1) for correct formula

A1      N2

[3]

2. (a)



[3]

(b) The required probability

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \left(\frac{4}{9}\right)\left(\frac{5}{8}\right) + \frac{5}{9} \\
 &= \frac{5}{6}
 \end{aligned}$$

(M1)(A1) for correct formula

A1      N2

[3]

3. (a)  $x = \frac{5}{8}$  A1 N1 [1]
- (b)  $P(B)$   
 $= \left(\frac{3}{8}\right)\left(\frac{1}{5}\right) + \left(\frac{5}{8}\right)\left(\frac{2}{5}\right)$   
 $= \frac{13}{40}$  A1 N2 [3]
- (c)  $P(A | B) = \frac{P(A \cap B)}{P(B)}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $P(A | B) = \frac{\left(\frac{3}{8}\right)\left(\frac{1}{5}\right)}{\frac{13}{40}}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $P(A | B) = \frac{3}{13}$  A1 N2 [3]
4. (a)  $P(B | A') = \frac{3}{5}$  A1 N1 [1]
- (b)  $P(B)$   
 $= \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)\left(\frac{4}{5}\right) + \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)\left(\frac{3}{5}\right)$   
 $= \frac{2}{3}$  A1 N2 [3]
- (c)  $P(A' | B) = \frac{P(A' \cap B)}{P(B)}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $P(A' | B) = \frac{\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)\left(\frac{3}{5}\right)}{\frac{2}{3}}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $P(A' | B) = \frac{3}{5}$  A1 N2 [3]

### Exercise 80

1. (a)  $P(A)$   
 $= P(A \cap B) + P(A \cap B')$   
 $= 0.08 + 0.12$   
 $= 0.2$
- (M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $P(A \cap B) = P(A) \times P(B)$   
 $0.08 = 0.2 \times P(B)$   
 $P(B) = 0.4$   
 $P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \cap B)$   
 $P(A \cup B) = 0.2 + 0.4 - 0.08$   
 $P(A \cup B) = 0.52$
- (M1) for valid approach  
(A1) for correct value  
(A1) for correct formula  
A1 N3 [4]
2. (a)  $P(B) = P(A \cap B) + P(A' \cap B)$   
 $0.3 = P(A \cap B) + 0.15$   
 $P(A \cap B) = 0.15$
- (M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $P(A \cap B) = P(A) \times P(B)$   
 $0.15 = P(A) \times 0.3$   
 $P(A) = 0.5$   
 $P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \cap B)$   
 $P(A \cup B) = 0.5 + 0.3 - 0.15$   
 $P(A \cup B) = 0.65$
- (M1) for valid approach  
(A1) for correct value  
(A1) for correct formula  
A1 N3 [4]
3.  $P(A) = P(A \cap B) + P(A \cap B')$   
 $0.4 = P(A \cap B) + 0.28$   
 $P(A \cap B) = 0.12$   
 $P(A \cap B) = P(A) \times P(B)$   
 $0.12 = 0.4 \times P(B)$   
 $P(B) = 0.3$   
 $P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \cap B)$   
 $P(A \cup B) = 0.4 + 0.3 - 0.12$   
 $P(A \cup B) = 0.58$
- (M1) for valid approach  
A1  
(M1) for valid approach  
(A1) for correct value  
(A1) for correct formula  
A1 N4 [6]

4.  $P(A \cap B) = P(A) \times P(B)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $0.21 = 0.7P(B)$   
 $P(B) = 0.3$  A1  
 $P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \cap B)$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $P(A \cup B) = 0.7 + 0.3 - 0.21$   
 $P(A \cup B) = 0.79$  A1  
 $P(A' \cap B')$   
 $= 1 - P(A \cup B)$  (M1)(A1) for correct formula  
 $= 1 - 0.79$   
 $= 0.21$  A1 N4

[7]

### Exercise 81

1. (a)  $P(C \cap D)$   
 $= P(C) \times P(D)$   
 $= 2k^2 \times 3k^2$   
 $= 6k^4$
- (A1) for substitution  
A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $6k^4 = 0.0096$   
 $k^4 = 0.0016$   
 $k = 0.2$
- A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $P(C) = P(C \cap D) + P(C \cap D')$   
 $2(0.2)^2 = 6(0.2)^4 + P(C \cap D')$   
 $P(C \cap D') = 0.0704$   
 $P(D' | C)$   
 $= \frac{P(D' \cap C)}{P(C)}$   
 $= \frac{0.0704}{2(0.2)^2}$   
 $= 0.88$
- (A1) for substitution  
A1 N2 [3]
2. (a)  $P(E \cap F)$   
 $= P(E) \times P(F)$   
 $= 4k^3 \times k$   
 $= 4k^4$
- (A1) for substitution  
A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $4k^4 = \frac{1}{2500}$   
 $k^4 = \frac{1}{10000}$   
 $k = \frac{1}{10}$
- A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $P(E \cup F)$   
 $= P(E) + P(F) - P(E \cap F)$   
 $= 4\left(\frac{1}{10}\right)^3 + \frac{1}{10} - 4\left(\frac{1}{10}\right)^4$   
 $= \frac{259}{2500}$
- (A1) for substitution  
A1 N2 [2]

3. (a)  $P(A \cap B)$   
 $= P(A) \times P(B)$   
 $= 2k \times 1.5(2k)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 6k^2$  A1  
 $P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \cap B)$   
 $6k - 1 = 2k + 1.5(2k) - 6k^2$  (A1) for correct equation  
 $6k - 1 = 5k - 6k^2$   
 $6k^2 + k - 1 = 0$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $(3k - 1)(2k + 1) = 0$   
 $k = \frac{1}{3}$  or  $k = -\frac{1}{2}$  (*Rejected*) A1 N3
- [5]
- (b)  $P(B | A)$   
 $= \frac{P(A \cap B)}{P(A)}$   
 $= \frac{6\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^2}{2\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 1$  A1 N2
- [2]
4.  $P(A \cap B) = P(A) \times P(B)$  R1  
 $P(A \cap B) = P(A) \times 3P(A)$   
 $P(A \cap B) = 3P(A)^2$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \cap B)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $0.93 = P(A) + 3P(A) - 3P(A)^2$  A1  
 $3P(A)^2 - 4P(A) + 0.93 = 0$   
 $300P(A)^2 - 400P(A) + 93 = 0$   
 $(30P(A) - 31)(10P(A) - 3) = 0$   
 $P(A) = \frac{31}{30}$  (*Rejected*) or  $P(A) = \frac{3}{10}$  A2  
 $\therefore P(B)$   
 $= 3\left(\frac{3}{10}\right)$   
 $= \frac{9}{10}$  A1 N6
- [7]

## Exercise 82

1. (a)  $P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \cap B)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $1 = 0.4 + 0.65 - P(A \cap B)$   
 $P(A \cap B) = 0.05$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $P(A \cap B) + P(A' \cap B) = P(B)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $0.05 + P(A' \cap B) = 0.65$   
 $P(A' \cap B) = 0.6$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c) (i)  $P(A \cap C)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= P(A | C) \times P(C)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 0.78 \times 0.7$   
 $= 0.546$  A1 N3
- (ii)  $P(A \cap C)$   
 $= 0.546$   
 $\neq 0$  R1  
 Thus,  $A$  and  $C$  are **not** mutually exclusive. AG N0
- Valid reasoning
- (iii)  $P(A) \times P(C)$   
 $= 0.4 \times 0.7$   
 $= 0.28$  A1  
 $\neq 0.546$  R1  
 $= P(A \cap C)$   
 Thus,  $A$  and  $C$  are **not** independent. AG N0 [6]
- (d)  $P(A \cap C) + P(A' \cap C) = P(C)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $0.546 + P(A' \cap C) = 0.7$  (A1) for substitution  
 $P(A' \cap C) = 0.154$  (A1) for correct value  
 $P(A) + P(A') = 1$   
 $0.4 + P(A') = 1$   
 $P(A') = 0.6$  A1  
 $P(C | A')$   
 $= \frac{P(C \cap A')}{P(A')}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= \frac{0.154}{0.6}$   
 $= 0.256666666$   
 $= 0.257$  A1 N3 [6]

2. (a)  $P(A \cup T) = P(A) + P(T) - P(A \cap T)$   
 $1 = 0.55 + 0.7 - P(A \cap T)$   
 $P(A \cap T) = 0.25$   
 Thus, the required percentage is 25%. A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $P(A \cup T) - P(A \cap T)$   
 $= 1 - 0.25$   
 $= 0.75$   
 Thus, the required percentage is 75%. A1 N2 [2]
- (c) (i)  $P(M \cap A)$   
 $= P(A | M) \times P(M)$   
 $= 0.72 \times 0.63$   
 $= 0.4536$   
(M1) for valid approach  
 (A1) for substitution  
 A1 N3
- (ii)  $P(M) \times P(A)$   
 $= 0.63 \times 0.55$   
 $= 0.3465$   
 $\neq 0.4536$   
 $= P(M \cap A)$   
 Thus,  $M$  and  $A$  are **not** independent. AG N0 [5]
- (d)  $P(M \cap A) + P(M' \cap A) = P(A)$   
 $0.4536 + P(M' \cap A) = 0.55$   
 $P(M' \cap A) = 0.0964$   
 $P(M) + P(M') = 1$   
 $0.63 + P(M') = 1$   
 $P(M') = 0.37$   
 $P(A | M')$   
 $= \frac{P(A \cap M')}{P(M')}$   
 $= \frac{0.0964}{0.37}$   
 $= 0.26054054$   
 $= 0.261$  A1 N3 [6]

3. (a)  $P(F \cup R) = P(F) + P(R) - P(F \cap R)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $1 = 0.85 + 0.45 - P(F \cap R)$   
 $P(F \cap R) = 0.3$   
Thus, the required percentage is 30%. A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $P(F \cup R) - P(F \cap R)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 1 - 0.3$   
 $= 0.7$   
Thus, the required percentage is 70%. A1 N2 [2]
- (c) (i)  $P(R | F)$   
 $= \frac{P(R \cap F)}{P(F)}$   
 $= \frac{0.3}{0.85}$   
 $= 0.352941176$   
 $= 0.353$  (M1) for substitution A1 N2
- (ii)  $P(R | (F \cap R)')$   
 $= \frac{P(R \cap (F \cap R)')}{P((F \cap R)')}$   
 $= \frac{P(F' \cap R)}{1 - P(F \cap R)}$   
 $= \frac{1 - 0.85}{1 - 0.3}$   
 $= 0.214285714$   
 $= 0.214$  (M1) for substitution A1 N2 [4]
- (d) (i)  $P(F \cap T)$   
 $= P(F | T) \times P(T)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 0.9 \times 0.6$   
 $= 0.54$  A1  
 $P(F \cap T) \neq 0$  R1  
Thus,  $F$  and  $T$  are **not** mutually exclusive. AG N0
- (ii)  $P(F) \times P(T)$   
 $= 0.85 \times 0.6$   
 $= 0.51$  A1  
 $\neq 0.54$  R1  
Thus,  $F$  and  $T$  are **not** independent. AG N0
- (iii)  $P(F \cap T) + P(F \cap T') = P(F)$   
 $0.54 + P(F \cap T') = 0.85$  (M1) for substitution  
 $P(F \cap T') = 0.31$   
Thus, the required percentage is 31%. A1 N2 [7]

4. (a)  $P(Q \cup T) = P(Q) + P(T) - P(Q \cap T)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $1 - 0.25 = 0.35 + 0.5 - P(Q \cap T)$   
 $P(Q \cap T) = 0.1$   
Thus, the required percentage is 10%. A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $P(Q \cap T) + P(Q' \cap T) = P(T)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $0.1 + P(Q' \cap T) = 0.5$   
 $P(Q' \cap T) = 0.4$   
Thus, the required percentage is 40%. A1 N2 [2]
- (c) (i)  $P(Q' \cap T | Q \cup T)$   
 $= \frac{P(Q' \cap T)}{P(Q \cup T)}$   
 $= \frac{0.4}{1 - 0.25}$   
 $= 0.5333333333$   
 $= 0.533$  (M1) for substitution A1 N2
- (ii)  $P(Q | T)$   
 $= \frac{P(Q \cap T)}{P(T)}$   
 $= \frac{0.1}{0.5}$   
 $= 0.2$  (M1) for substitution A1 N2 [4]
- (d) (i)  $P(T \cap G)$   
 $= P(T | G) \times P(G)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 0.95 \times 0.4$   
 $= 0.38$  A1  
 $P(T \cap G) \neq 0$  R1  
Thus,  $T$  and  $G$  are **not** mutually exclusive. AG N0
- (ii)  $P(T) \times P(G)$   
 $= 0.5 \times 0.4$   
 $= 0.2$  A1  
 $\neq 0.38$  R1  
 $= P(T \cap G)$   
Thus,  $T$  and  $G$  are **not** independent. AG N0
- (iii)  $P(T \cap G) + P(T \cap G') = P(T)$   
 $0.38 + P(T \cap G') = 0.5$  (M1) for substitution  
 $P(T \cap G') = 0.12$   
Thus, the required percentage is 12%. A1 N2 [7]

# Chapter 19 Solution

## Exercise 83

1.  $P(X = 1) + P(X = 2) + P(X = 3) + P(X = 4) = 1$

$$0.2 + 0.3 + a + b = 1$$

$$a + b = 0.5$$

$$E(X) = 2.62$$

$$0.2(1) + 0.3(2) + 3a + 4b = 2.62$$

$$\therefore 0.2 + 0.6 + 3a + 4(0.5 - a) = 2.62$$

$$2.8 - a = 2.62$$

$$a = 0.18$$

(M1) for sum of probabilities

A1

A1

(M1) for substitution

(A1) for simplification

A1 N4

[6]

2.  $P(X = 20) + P(X = 30) + P(X = 40) + P(X = 50) = 1$

$$0.1 + 0.1 + a + b = 1$$

$$a + b = 0.8$$

$$E(X) = 33$$

$$0.1(20) + 30a + 40b + 0.1(50) = 33$$

$$\therefore 30a + 40(0.8 - a) + 7 = 33$$

$$-10a = -6$$

$$a = 0.6$$

$$b = 0.8 - 0.6$$

$$b = 0.2$$

(M1) for sum of probabilities

A1

A1

(M1) for substitution

(A1) for simplification

A1

A1 N4

[7]

3.  $P(X < 15) = 0.5$

$$P(X = 0) + P(X = 10) = 0.5$$

$$0.1 + a = 0.5$$

$$a = 0.4$$

$$P(X = 0) + P(X = 10) + P(X = 20) + P(X = 30) = 1$$

$$0.1 + 0.4 + b + c = 1$$

$$b + c = 0.5$$

$$E(X) = 16$$

$$0.1(0) + 10a + 20b + 30c = 16$$

$$\therefore 4 + 20b + 30(0.5 - b) = 16$$

$$-10b = -3$$

$$b = 0.3$$

$$c = 0.5 - 0.3$$

$$c = 0.2$$

(M1) for sum of probabilities

A1

(A1) for substitution

A1

A1 N4

[7]

4.  $P(2 < X < 7) = 0.3$   
 $P(X = 3) + P(X = 6) = 0.3$  (M1) for sum of probabilities  
 $a + b = 0.3$   
 $b = 0.3 - a$  A1  
 $P(X = 0) + P(X = 3) + P(X = 6) + P(X = 9) = 1$   
 $0.4 + a + b + c = 1$  (A1) for substitution  
 $a + b + c = 0.6$   
 $\therefore 0.3 + c = 0.6$   
 $c = 0.3$  (A1) for correct value  
 $E(X) = 4.2$   
 $0.4(0) + 3a + 6(0.3 - a) + 9(0.3) = 4.2$  (M1) for substitution  
 $-3a + 4.5 = 4.2$   
 $a = 0.1$  A1  
 $b = 0.3 - 0.1$   
 $b = 0.2$  A1 N4

[7]

### Exercise 84

1. (a)  $P(X = 0) + P(X = 1) + P(X = 2) + P(X = 3) = 1$  (M1) for sum of probabilities  
 $9k + k + 0.1 + 0.4 = 1$   
 $10k = 0.5$  (A1) for simplification  
 $k = 0.05$  A1 N2 [3]
- (b)  $E(X)$   
 $= 9k(0) + k + 0.1(2) + 0.4(3)$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $= 0 + 0.05 + 0.2 + 1.2$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 1.45$  A1 N2 [3]
2. (a)  $P(X = 0) + P(X = 20) + P(X = 40) + P(X = 60) = 1$  (M1) for sum of probabilities  
 $\frac{1}{10} + \frac{1}{5} + \frac{2}{5} + k = 1$   
 $\frac{7}{10} + k = 1$  (A1) for simplification  
 $k = \frac{3}{10}$  A1 N2 [3]
- (b)  $E(X)$   
 $= \frac{1}{10}(0) + \frac{1}{5}(20) + \frac{2}{5}(40) + 60k$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $= 0 + 4 + 16 + 60\left(\frac{3}{10}\right)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 38$  A1 N2 [3]
3. (a)  $P(X = 1) + P(X = 2) + P(X = k) = 1$  (M1) for sum of probabilities  
 $\frac{1}{14} + \frac{4}{14} + \frac{k^2}{14} = 1$   
 $5 + k^2 = 14$  (A1) for simplification  
 $k^2 = 9$   
 $k = 3$  A1 N2 [3]
- (b)  $E(X)$   
 $= \frac{1}{14}(1) + \frac{4}{14}(14) + \frac{k^2}{14}(k)$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $= \frac{1}{14} + 4 + \frac{3^3}{14}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 6$  A1 N2 [3]

4. (a)  $P(X = k) + P(X = k+1) + P(X = k+2) + P(X = 8) = 1$  (M1) for sum of probabilities

$$\frac{k}{2} + \frac{1}{8} + \frac{k}{4} + \frac{1}{8} = 1$$

$$\frac{3k}{4} + \frac{1}{4} = 1$$

$$3k + 1 = 4$$

$$k = 1$$

(A1) for simplification

A1 N2

[3]

(b)  $E(X)$

$$= \frac{k}{2}(k) + \frac{1}{8}(k+1) + \frac{k}{4}(k+2) + \frac{1}{8}(8)$$

(A1) for correct formula

$$= \frac{1}{2} + \frac{2}{8} + \frac{3}{4} + 1$$

(A1) for substitution

$$= \frac{5}{2}$$

A1 N2

[3]

### Exercise 85

1. (a) (i)  $P(F \cap S)$   
 $= (0.6)(0.6)$   
 $= 0.36$  A1 N1
- (ii)  $P(S)$   
 $= P(F \cap S) + P(F' \cap S)$   
 $= 0.36 + (0.4)(0.6)$   
 $= 0.6$  A1 N2 [4]
- (b) (i) The required probability  
 $= P(F' \cap S')$   
 $= (0.4)(0.4)$   
 $= 0.16$  A1 N1
- (ii) The required probability  
 $= P(F | S')$   
 $= \frac{P(F \cap S')}{P(S')}$   
 $= \frac{(0.6)(0.4)}{1 - 0.6}$   
 $= 0.6$  A1 N3 [5]
- (c) 

$X$	2	5	8
$P(X = x)$	0.16	0.48	0.36

 A3 N3 [3]
- (d) The expected value  
 $= (2)(0.16) + (5)(0.48) + (8)(0.36)$   
 $= 5.6$  A1 N2 [2]

2. (a) (i)  $P(S \cap L')$   
 $= (0.2)(0.3)$   
 $= 0.06$  A1 N1
- (ii)  $P(L')$   
 $= P(S \cap L') + P(S' \cap L')$   
 $= 0.06 + (0.8)(0.6)$   
 $= 0.54$  A1 N2 [4]
- (b) (i) The required probability  
 $= P(S' \cap L')$   
 $= (0.8)(0.6)$   
 $= 0.48$  (A1) for substitution A1 N1
- (ii) The required probability  
 $= P(S | L)$   
 $= \frac{P(S \cap L)}{P(L)}$   
 $= \frac{(0.2)(0.7)}{1 - 0.54}$   
 $= \frac{7}{23}$  (A1) for substitution A1 N3 [5]
- (c) 

$X$	0	10	25
$P(X = x)$	0.09	0.42	0.49

 A3 N3 [3]
- (d) The expected value  
 $= (0)(0.09) + (10)(0.42) + (25)(0.49)$   
 $= 16.45$  (M1) for valid approach A1 N2 [2]

3. (a) (i)  $P(T' \cap L')$   
 $= \left(1 - \frac{1}{2}\right) \left(1 - \frac{3}{10}\right)$   
 $= \frac{7}{20}$  A1 N1
- (ii)  $P(L')$   
 $= P(T \cap L') + P(T' \cap L')$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= \left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \left(1 - \frac{9}{10}\right) + \frac{7}{20}$  (M1) for substitution  
 $= \frac{2}{5}$  A1 N2
- [4]
- (b) (i) The required probability  
 $= P(T \cap L')$   
 $= \left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \left(1 - \frac{9}{10}\right)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= \frac{1}{20}$  A1 N1
- (ii) The required probability  
 $= P(L' | T')$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= \frac{P(L' \cap T')}{P(T')}$   
 $= \frac{\frac{7}{20}}{1 - \frac{1}{2}}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= \frac{7}{10}$  A1 N3
- [5]
- (c) 

$X$	0	125	250	375
$P(X = x)$	$\frac{8}{125}$	$\frac{36}{125}$	$\frac{54}{125}$	$\frac{27}{125}$

 A3 N3
- [3]
- (d) The expected expenditure  
 $= (0)\left(\frac{8}{125}\right) + (125)\left(\frac{36}{125}\right) + (250)\left(\frac{54}{125}\right)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $+ (375)\left(\frac{27}{125}\right)$   
 $= \$225$  A1 N2
- [2]

4. (a) (i)  $P(R' \cap A)$   
 $= (1 - 0.5)(0.4)$   
 $= 0.2$  A1 N1
- (ii)  $P(A)$   
 $= P(R \cap A) + P(R' \cap A)$   
 $= (0.5)(0.8) + 0.2$   
 $= 0.6$  A1 N2 [4]
- (b) (i) The required probability  
 $= P(R \cap A')$   
 $= (0.5)(1 - 0.8)$   
 $= 0.1$  (A1) for substitution A1 N1
- (ii) The required probability  
 $= P(R | A)$   
 $= \frac{P(R \cap A)}{P(A)}$   
 $= \frac{(0.5)(0.8)}{0.6}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= \frac{2}{3}$  A1 N3 [5]
- (c)
- | $X$        | 0                | 4                | 8                | 12              |
|------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| $P(X = x)$ | $\frac{27}{125}$ | $\frac{54}{125}$ | $\frac{36}{125}$ | $\frac{8}{125}$ |
- A3 N3 [3]
- (d) The expected expenditure  
 $= (0)\left(\frac{27}{125}\right) + (4)\left(\frac{54}{125}\right) + (8)\left(\frac{36}{125}\right) + (12)\left(\frac{8}{125}\right)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= \$4.8$  A1 N2 [2]

### Exercise 86

1. (a) (i) There are 4 ways such that  $X = 5$  (A1) for correct value  
 $P(X = 5)$

$$= \frac{4}{36}$$

$$= \frac{1}{9}$$

A1 N2

- (ii) There are 6 ways such that  $X < 5$  (A1) for correct value  
 $P(X < 5)$

$$= \frac{6}{36}$$

$$= \frac{1}{6}$$

A1 N2

(iii)  $P(X = 4 | X < 6)$   
 $= \frac{P(X = 4 \cap X < 6)}{P(X < 6)}$

M1

$$= \frac{P(X = 4)}{P(X < 6)}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{3}{36}}{\frac{1}{9} + \frac{1}{6}}$$

$$= \frac{3}{10}$$

A1 N2

[6]

(b)  $P(X > 5)$   
 $= 1 - P(X = 5) - P(X < 5)$

M1

$$= 1 - \frac{1}{9} - \frac{1}{6}$$

A1

$$= \frac{13}{18}$$

A1

$$E(X) = 0$$

M1

$$(3)P(X = 5) + (2)P(X < 5) + (-k)P(X > 5) = 0$$

M1

$$\therefore (3)\left(\frac{1}{9}\right) + (2)\left(\frac{1}{6}\right) + (-k)\left(\frac{13}{18}\right) = 0$$

A2

$$6 + 6 - 13k = 0$$

$$k = \frac{12}{13}$$

A1 N4

[7]

2. (a) (i) There are 5 ways such that  $X = 8$   
 $P(X = 8)$

$$= \frac{5}{36} \quad \text{A1} \quad \text{N2}$$

(ii) There are 10 ways such that  $X > 8$   
 $P(X > 8)$

$$= \frac{10}{36} \quad \text{A1} \quad \text{N2}$$

$$= \frac{5}{18}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(iii)} \quad & P(X > 9 \mid X > 8) \\ &= \frac{P(X > 9 \cap X > 8)}{P(X > 8)} \quad \text{M1} \\ &= \frac{P(X > 9)}{P(X > 8)} \\ &= \frac{6}{36} \\ &= \frac{5}{18} \\ &= \frac{3}{5} \end{aligned}$$

A1 N2

[6]

(b)  $P(X < 8)$

$$= 1 - P(X = 8) - P(X > 8) \quad \text{M1}$$

$$= 1 - \frac{5}{36} - \frac{5}{18}$$

$$= \frac{7}{12} \quad \text{A1}$$

$$E(X) = 1 \quad \text{M1}$$

$$(5)P(X = 8) + (k)P(X > 8) + (-1)P(X < 8) = 1 \quad \text{M1}$$

$$\therefore (5)\left(\frac{5}{36}\right) + (k)\left(\frac{5}{18}\right) + (-1)\left(\frac{7}{12}\right) = 1 \quad \text{A2}$$

$$25 + 10k - 21 = 36$$

$$k = 3.2 \quad \text{A1} \quad \text{N4}$$

[7]

3. (a) (i) There is only 1 way such that  $X = 21$   
 $P(X = 21)$   
 $= \frac{1}{9}$  A1 N1

(ii) There are 5 ways such that  $X > 21$   
 $P(X > 21)$   
 $= \frac{5}{9}$  A1 N1

(iii)  $P(30 < X < 33 | X > 21)$   
 $= \frac{P(30 < X < 33 \cap X > 21)}{P(X > 21)}$  M1  
 $= \frac{P(30 < X < 33)}{P(X > 21)}$   
 $= \frac{\frac{2}{5}}{\frac{5}{9}}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= \frac{2}{5}$  A1 N2

[5]

(b)  $P(X < 21)$   
 $= 1 - P(X = 21) - P(X > 21)$  M1  
 $= 1 - \frac{1}{9} - \frac{5}{9}$   
 $= \frac{1}{3}$  A1  
 $E(X) = 8$  M1  
 $(3k)P(X = 21) + (k)P(X > 21) + (0)P(X < 21) = 8$  M1  
 $\therefore (3k)\left(\frac{1}{9}\right) + (k)\left(\frac{5}{9}\right) + (0)\left(\frac{1}{3}\right) = 8$  A2  
 $3k + 5k = 72$   
 $k = 9$  A1 N4

[7]

4. (a) (i) There is only 1 way such that  $X = 33$   
 $P(X = 33)$   
 $= \frac{1}{9}$

A1 N1

(ii) There are 2 ways such that  $X \geq 35$   
 $P(X \geq 35)$   
 $= \frac{2}{9}$

A1 N1

(iii)  $P(X < 22 | X < 33)$   
 $= \frac{P(X < 22 \cap X < 33)}{P(X < 33)}$   
 $= \frac{P(X < 22)}{P(X < 33)}$   
 $= \frac{\frac{5}{9}}{\frac{9}{9}}$   
 $= \frac{5}{6}$

(A1) for substitution

A1 N2

[5]

(b)  $P(X < 33)$   
 $= 1 - P(X = 33) - P(X > 33)$

M1

$$= 1 - \frac{1}{9} - \frac{2}{9}$$

A1

$$= \frac{2}{3}$$

M1

$$E(X) = -16$$

$$(4k)P(X = 33) + (3k)P(X > 33) + (-2k)P(X < 33)$$

M1

$$= -16$$

$$\therefore (4k)\left(\frac{1}{9}\right) + (3k)\left(\frac{2}{9}\right) + (-2k)\left(\frac{2}{3}\right) = -16$$

A2

$$4k + 6k - 12k = -144$$

$$k = 72$$

A1 N4

[7]

### Exercise 87

1. (a)  $P(X = 4) + P(X = 8) + P(X = 12) = 1$  (M1) for sum of probabilities  
 $10k^2 + k + 20k^2 = 1$  (A1) for substitution  
 $30k^2 + k - 1 = 0$   
 $(6k - 1)(5k + 1) = 0$  A1  
 $k = \frac{1}{6}$  or  $k = -\frac{1}{5}$  (Rejected) A1 N2 [4]
- (b)  $P(X = 12 | X > 6)$   
 $= \frac{P(X = 12 \cap X > 6)}{P(X > 6)}$   
 $= \frac{P(X = 12)}{P(X > 6)}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= \frac{20\left(\frac{1}{6}\right)^2}{20\left(\frac{1}{6}\right)^2 + \frac{1}{6}}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= \frac{10}{13}$  A1 N2 [3]
2. (a)  $P(X = 12) + P(X = 24) + P(X = 30) + P(X = 36) = 1$  (M1) for sum of probabilities  
 $k + 7k^2 + 8k^2 + k = 1$  (A1) for substitution  
 $15k^2 + 2k - 1 = 0$   
 $(5k - 1)(3k + 1) = 0$  A1  
 $k = \frac{1}{5}$  or  $k = -\frac{1}{3}$  (Rejected) A1 N2 [4]
- (b)  $P(X = 24 | X > 20)$   
 $= \frac{P(X = 24 \cap X > 20)}{P(X > 20)}$   
 $= \frac{P(X = 24)}{P(X > 20)}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= \frac{7\left(\frac{1}{5}\right)^2}{7\left(\frac{1}{5}\right)^2 + 8\left(\frac{1}{5}\right)^2 + \frac{1}{5}}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= \frac{7}{20}$  A1 N2 [3]

3. (a)  $P(X = 7) + P(X = 14) + P(X = 21) + P(X = 28) + P(X = 35) = 1$  (M1) for sum of probabilities  
 $k + 3k + 10k^2 + 6k^2 + 5k^2 = 1$  (A1) for substitution  
 $21k^2 + 4k - 1 = 0$   
 $(7k - 1)(3k + 1) = 0$  A1  
 $k = \frac{1}{7}$  or  $k = -\frac{1}{3}$  (Rejected) A1 N2 [4]
- (b)  $P(X < 15 | X < 25)$   
 $= \frac{P(X < 15 \cap X < 25)}{P(X < 25)}$   
 $= \frac{P(X < 15)}{P(X < 25)}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= \frac{\frac{1}{7} + 3\left(\frac{1}{7}\right)}{\frac{1}{7} + 3\left(\frac{1}{7}\right) + 10\left(\frac{1}{7}\right)^2}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= \frac{14}{19}$  A1 N2 [3]
4. (a)  $P(X = 0) + P(X = 1) + P(X = 2) + P(X = 3) + P(X = 4) + P(X = 5) = 1$  (M1) for sum of probabilities  
 $k^2 + k + 4k^2 + 8k^2 + 4k + k^2 = 1$  (A1) for substitution  
 $14k^2 + 5k - 1 = 0$   
 $(7k - 1)(2k + 1) = 0$  A1  
 $k = \frac{1}{7}$  or  $k = -\frac{1}{2}$  (Rejected) A1 N2 [4]
- (b)  $P(2 < X \leq 4 | 1 < X \leq 4)$   
 $= \frac{P(2 < X \leq 4 \cap 1 < X \leq 4)}{P(1 < X \leq 4)}$   
 $= \frac{P(2 < X \leq 4)}{P(1 < X \leq 4)}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= \frac{8\left(\frac{1}{7}\right)^2 + 4\left(\frac{1}{7}\right)}{4\left(\frac{1}{7}\right)^2 + 8\left(\frac{1}{7}\right)^2 + 4\left(\frac{1}{7}\right)}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= \frac{9}{10}$  A1 N2 [3]

# Chapter 20 Solution

## Exercise 88

1. (a)  $E(X)$   
=  $80(0.06)$   
= 4.8  
  
(A1) for substitution  
A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $X \sim B(80, 0.06)$   
 $P(X = 10)$   
=  $\binom{80}{10}(0.06)^{10}(1-0.06)^{80-10}$   
= 0.0130924797  
= 0.0131  
  
(M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $P(X \geq 15)$   
=  $1 - P(X \leq 14)$   
=  $1 - 0.9999251314$   
= 0.0000748686  
= 0.0000749  
  
(M1) for valid approach  
(A1) for correct value  
A1 N3 [3]
2. (a)  $E(X)$   
=  $135(0.12)$   
= 16.2  
  
(A1) for substitution  
A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $X \sim B(135, 0.12)$   
 $P(X = 20)$   
=  $\binom{135}{20}(0.012)^{20}(1-0.12)^{135-20}$   
= 0.0597993427  
= 0.0598  
  
(M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $P(X > 16)$   
=  $1 - P(X \leq 16)$   
=  $1 - 0.5449524887$   
= 0.4550475113  
= 0.455  
  
(M1) for valid approach  
(A1) for correct value  
A1 N3 [3]

- 3.**
- (a)  $E(X)$   
 $= 50(0.02)$   
 $= 1$
- (A1) for substitution  
A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $X \sim B(50, 0.02)$   
 $P(X = 9)$   
 $= \binom{50}{9} (0.02)^9 (1 - 0.02)^{50-9}$   
 $= 0.000000560302$   
 $= 0.000000560$
- (M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $P(X \leq 2)$   
 $= 0.9215722517$   
 $= 0.922$
- (M1) A1 for valid approach  
A1 N3 [3]
- 4.**
- (a)  $E(X)$   
 $= 9(0.69)$   
 $= 6.21$
- (A1) for substitution  
A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $X \sim B(9, 0.69)$   
 $P(X = 6)$   
 $= \binom{9}{6} (0.69)^6 (1 - 0.69)^{9-6}$   
 $= 0.2700591597$   
 $= 0.270$
- (M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $P(X < 3)$   
 $= P(X \leq 2)$   
 $= 0.005271637$   
 $= 0.00527$
- (M1) for valid approach  
(A1) for correct value  
A1 N3 [3]

### Exercise 89

1. (a) The required probability

$$= \binom{120}{3} p^3 (1-p)^{120-3}$$

$$= \binom{120}{3} p^3 (1-p)^{117}$$

A2 N2

[2]

$$(b) \quad \binom{120}{3} p^3 (1-p)^{117} = 0.16$$

(M1) for setting equation

$$\binom{120}{3} p^3 (1-p)^{117} - 0.16 = 0$$

By considering the graph of

$$y = \binom{120}{3} p^3 (1-p)^{117} - 0.16, \quad p = 0.0148695$$

or  $p = 0.0388023$ .

$$\therefore p = 0.0149 \text{ or } p = 0.0388$$

A2 N3

[3]

2. (a) The required probability

$$= \binom{5}{4} p^4 (1-p)^{5-4}$$

$$= 5p^4 (1-p)$$

A2 N2

[2]

$$(b) \quad 5p^4 (1-p) = 0.3$$

(M1) for setting equation

$$5p^4 (1-p) - 0.3 = 0$$

By considering the graph of  $y = 5p^4 (1-p) - 0.3$ ,  
 $p = 0.6381051$  or  $p = 0.9140419$ .

$$\therefore p = 0.638 \text{ or } p = 0.914$$

A2 N3

[3]

3. (a) The required probability

$$= \binom{10}{9} q^9 (1-q)^{10-9} + \binom{10}{10} q^{10} (1-q)^{10-10}$$

$$= 10q^9 (1-q) + q^{10}$$

A2 N2

[2]

$$(b) \quad 10q^9 (1-q) + q^{10} = 0.09$$

(M1) for setting equation

$$10q^9 (1-q) + q^{10} - 0.09 = 0$$

By considering the graph of

$$y = 10q^9 (1-q) + q^{10} - 0.09, \quad q = 0.6539559$$

$$\therefore q = 0.654$$

A2 N3

[3]

4. (a) The required probability

$$\begin{aligned} &= \binom{100}{0} q^0 (1-q)^{100-0} + \binom{100}{1} q^1 (1-q)^{100-1} \\ &= (1-q)^{100} + 100q(1-q)^{99} \end{aligned}$$

A2 N2

[2]

(b)  $(1-q)^{100} + 100q(1-q)^{99} = 0.03$  (M1) for setting equation

$$(1-q)^{100} + 100q(1-q)^{99} - 0.03 = 0$$

By considering the graph of

$$y = (1-q)^{100} + 100q(1-q)^{99} - 0.03, q = 0.0524073.$$

$$\therefore q = 0.0524 \quad \text{A2 N3}$$

[3]

### Exercise 90

1. (a) The required probability  
 $= 0.56 \times 0.12 + (1 - 0.56) \times 0.76$   
 $= 0.56 \times 0.12 + 0.44 \times 0.76$   
 $= 0.4016$  (M1)(A1) for valid approach  
(A1) for simplification  
A1 N3 [4]
- (b) The required probability  
 $= \frac{0.44 \times 0.76}{0.4016}$  (R1)A1 for correct formula  
 $= 0.8326693227$   
 $= 0.833$  A1 N2 [3]
- (c)  $X \sim B(6, 0.5984)$  (R1) for binomial distribution  
 $P(X = 4)$   
 $= 0.3102022951$   
 $= 0.310$  A1 N2 [2]
- (d) The probability that Joyce did not stay at home for all  $n$  days  
 $= 0.4016^n$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $1 - 0.4016^n > 0.84$  (M1)A1 for setting inequality  
 $0.4016^n < 0.16$   
 $0.4016^n - 0.16 < 0$   
By considering the graph of  $y = 0.4016^n - 0.16$ ,  
 $n > 2.0087516$ . (A1) for correct value  
 $\therefore n = 3$  A1 N3 [5]

2. (a) The required probability  
 $= 0.4 \times 0.2 + (1 - 0.4) \times 0.3$   
 $= 0.4 \times 0.2 + 0.6 \times 0.3$   
 $= 0.26$
- (M1)(A1) for valid approach  
(A1) for simplification  
A1 N3 [4]
- (b) The required probability  
 $= \frac{0.6 \times 0.3}{0.26}$   
 $= 0.6923076923$   
 $= 0.692$
- (R1)A1 for correct formula  
A1 N2 [3]
- (c)  $X \sim B(4, 0.26)$   
 $P(X = 2)$   
 $= 0.22210656$   
 $= 0.222$
- (R1) for binomial distribution  
A1 N2 [2]
- (d)  $1 - 0.74^n - n(0.74)^{n-1}(0.26) > 0.75$   
 $0.74^n + 0.26n(0.74)^{n-1} - 0.25 < 0$   
By considering the graph of  
 $y = 0.74^n + 0.26n(0.74)^{n-1} - 0.25, n > 9.4689646.$ .  
 $\therefore n = 10$
- (M1)A1 for setting inequality  
(M1) for simplification  
(A1) for correct value  
A1 N3 [5]

3. (a) The required probability  
 $= 0.45 \times 0.13 + (1 - 0.45) \times 0.59$   
 $= 0.45 \times 0.13 + 0.55 \times 0.59$   
 $= 0.383$
- (M1)(A1) for valid approach  
(A1) for simplification  
A1 N3 [4]
- (b) The required probability  
 $= \frac{0.55 \times 0.59}{0.383}$   
 $= 0.8472584856$   
 $= 0.847$
- (R1)A1 for correct formula  
A1 N2 [3]
- (c)  $X \sim B(7, 0.383)$   
 $P(X = 3)$   
 $= 0.2849738583$   
 $= 0.285$
- (R1) for binomial distribution  
A1 N2 [2]
- (d) The probability that Lydia caught a fish at most one day  
 $= (1 - 0.383)^n + n(1 - 0.383)^{n-1}(0.383)$   
 $1 - [(1 - 0.383)^n + n(1 - 0.383)^{n-1}(0.383)] > 0.93$   
 $(1 - 0.383)^n + n(1 - 0.383)^{n-1}(0.383) - 0.07 < 0$   
By considering the graph of  
 $y = (1 - 0.383)^n + n(1 - 0.383)^{n-1}(0.383) - 0.07$ ,  
 $n > 9.5074803$ .  
 $\therefore n = 10$
- (M1) for valid approach  
(M1)A1 for setting inequality  
(A1) for correct value  
A1 N3 [5]

4. (a) The required probability  
 $= p \times 0.3 + (1-p) \times 0.48$   
 $= 0.3p + 0.48 - 0.48p$   
 $= 0.48 - 0.18p$
- (M1)(A1) for valid approach  
(A1) for simplification  
A1 N3 [4]
- (b) The required probability  
 $= \frac{0.3p}{0.48 - 0.18p}$
- R1A2 [3]
- (c)  $X \sim B(8, 0.3702)$   
 $P(X = 6)$   
 $= 0.0285878721$   
 $= 0.0286$
- A1 N2 [2]
- (d) The probability that reaching the escape door for at most two trial  
 $= (1 - 0.3702)^n + n(1 - 0.3702)^{n-1}(0.3702)$   
 $+ \binom{n}{2} (1 - 0.3702)^{n-2} (0.3702)^2$   
 $1 - [0.6298^n + n(0.6298)^{n-1}(0.3702)$   
 $+ \binom{n}{2} (0.6298)^{n-2} (0.3702)^2] > 0.99$   
 $0.6298^n + n(0.6298)^{n-1}(0.3702)$   
 $+ \binom{n}{2} (0.6298)^{n-2} (0.3702)^2 - 0.01 < 0$
- (M1) for valid approach  
(M1)A1 for setting inequality
- By considering the graph of  
 $y = 0.6298^n + n(0.6298)^{n-1}(0.3702)$   
 $+ \binom{n}{2} (0.6298)^{n-2} (0.3702)^2 - 0.01$ ,  
 $n > 19.237508.$   
 $\therefore n = 20$
- (A1) for correct value  
A1 N3 [5]

# Chapter 21 Solution

## Exercise 91

1. (a)  $P(X > 86) = 0.28$  A1 N1 [1]
- (b) 
$$\begin{aligned} P(80 < X < 86) &= P(X > 80) - P(X > 86) \\ &= 0.5 - 0.28 \\ &= 0.22 \end{aligned}$$
 (M1) for valid approach  
(A1) for substitution  
A1 N2 [3]
- (c) 
$$\begin{aligned} P(74 < X < 80) &= P(80 < X < 86) \\ &= 0.22 \end{aligned}$$
 (M1) for symmetric property  
A1 N2 [2]
2. (a)  $P(X < 270) = 0.15$  A1 N1 [1]
- (b) 
$$\begin{aligned} P(270 < X < 300) &= P(X < 300) - P(X < 270) \\ &= 0.5 - 0.15 \\ &= 0.35 \end{aligned}$$
 (M1) for valid approach  
(A1) for substitution  
A1 N2 [3]
- (c) 
$$\begin{aligned} P(270 < X < 330) &= 2 \times P(270 < X < 300) \\ &= 0.7 \end{aligned}$$
 (M1) for symmetric property  
A1 N2 [2]
3. (a)  $P(X > 2.7) = 0.07$  A1 N1 [1]
- (b) 
$$\begin{aligned} P(1.5 < X < 2.7) &= P(X > 1.5) - P(X > 2.7) \\ &= 0.5 - 0.07 \\ &= 0.43 \end{aligned}$$
 (M1) for valid approach  
(A1) for substitution  
A1 N2 [3]
- (c) 
$$\begin{aligned} P(X > 0.3) &= 2 \times P(1.5 < X < 2.7) + P(X > 2.7) \\ &= 0.93 \end{aligned}$$
 (M1) for symmetric property  
A1 N2 [2]

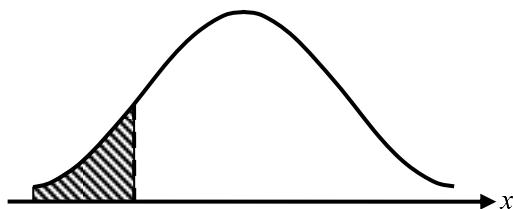
4. (a)  $P\left(X > \frac{3}{11}\right)$   
 $= 1 - \frac{1}{6}$   
 $= \frac{5}{6}$
- M1  
A1 N1  
[2]
- (b)  $d - \frac{6}{11} = \frac{6}{11} - \frac{3}{11}$   
 $d = \frac{9}{11}$
- (M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2  
[2]
- (c)  $P\left(\frac{3}{11} < X < d\right)$   
 $= 1 - 2 \times P\left(X < \frac{3}{11}\right)$   
 $= \frac{2}{3}$
- (M1) for symmetric property  
A1 N2  
[2]

**Exercise 92**

1. (a) For vertical line clearly to the left of the mean  
For shading to the left of the vertical line

A1  
A1 N2

[2]



- (b)  $P(X \leq 60) = 0.022750062$   
 $P(X \leq 60) = 0.0228$

(A1) for correct value  
A1 N2

[2]

- (c)  $c = 61.7961209$   
 $c = 61.8$

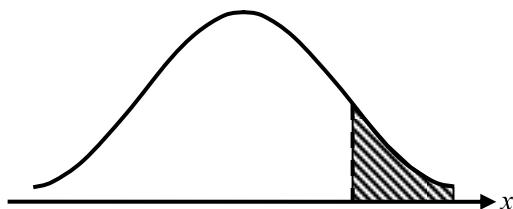
A2 N2

[2]

2. (a) For vertical line clearly to the right of the mean  
For shading to the right of the vertical line

A1  
A1 N2

[2]



- (b)  $P(X \geq 4.83) = 0.2653735838$   
 $P(X \geq 4.83) = 0.2654$

(A1) for correct value  
A1 N2

[2]

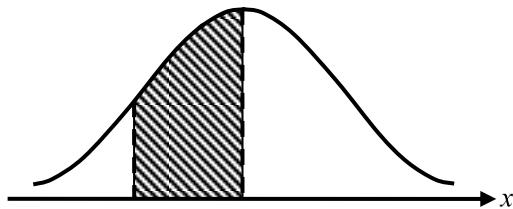
- (c)  $c = 4.7613483$   
 $c = 4.76$

A2 N2

[2]

3. (a) For vertical lines clearly to the left of the mean  
and at the mean  
For shading area bounded by the vertical lines

A1  
A1 N2



[2]

- (b)  $P(23.5 \leq X \leq 30) = 0.4479187309$   
 $P(23.5 \leq X \leq 30) = 0.4479$

(A1) for correct value  
A1 N2

[2]

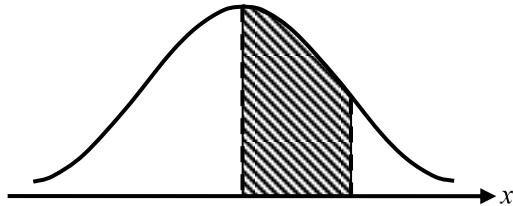
- (c)  $c = 32.0976017$   
 $c = 32.1$

A2 N2

[2]

4. (a) For vertical lines clearly at the mean and to the right of the mean  
For shading area bounded by the vertical lines

A1  
A1 N2



[2]

- (b)  $P(162 \leq X \leq 171) = 0.3697054352$   
 $P(162 \leq X \leq 171) = 0.3697$

(A1) for correct value  
A1 N2

[2]

- (c)  $c = 158.0331972$   
 $c = 158$

A2 N2

[2]

### Exercise 93

1.  $P(X < 10) = 0.39$

$$P\left(X < \frac{10 - \mu}{\sigma}\right) = 0.39 \quad (\text{M1}) \text{ for standardization}$$

$$\frac{10 - \mu}{\sigma} = -0.279319035 \quad (\text{A1}) \text{ for correct value}$$

$$\mu - 0.279319035\sigma = 10 \dots (1)$$

A1

$$P(X > 13) = 0.11$$

$$P\left(X > \frac{13 - \mu}{\sigma}\right) = 0.11$$

$$\frac{13 - \mu}{\sigma} = 1.22652812 \quad (\text{A1}) \text{ for correct value}$$

$$\mu + 1.22652812\sigma = 13 \dots (2)$$

A1

$$(1) = (2) \quad (\text{M1}) \text{ for setting equation}$$

Solving, we have  $\mu = 10.5564689$  and  $\sigma = 1.992234066$ .

$$\therefore \mu = 10.6, \sigma = 1.99$$

A2 N4

[8]

2.  $P(X > 58) = 0.42$

$$P\left(Z > \frac{58 - \mu}{\sigma}\right) = 0.42 \quad (\text{M1}) \text{ for standardization}$$

$$\frac{58 - \mu}{\sigma} = 0.2018934725 \quad (\text{A1}) \text{ for correct value}$$

$$\mu + 0.2018934725\sigma = 58 \dots (1)$$

A1

$$P(X > 69) = 0.01$$

$$P\left(Z > \frac{69 - \mu}{\sigma}\right) = 0.01$$

$$\frac{69 - \mu}{\sigma} = 2.326347877 \quad (\text{A1}) \text{ for correct value}$$

$$\mu + 2.326347877\sigma = 69 \dots (2)$$

A1

$$(1) = (2) \quad (\text{M1}) \text{ for setting equation}$$

Solving, we have  $\mu = 56.95463445$  and  $\sigma = 5.177800651$ .

$$\therefore \mu = 57.0, \sigma = 5.18$$

A2 N4

[8]

3.  $P(20 < X < \mu) = 0.2$
- $$P\left(Z < \frac{20-\mu}{\sigma}\right) = 0.3 \quad (\text{M1}) \text{ for standardization}$$
- $$\frac{20-\mu}{\sigma} = -0.5244005101 \quad (\text{A1}) \text{ for correct value}$$
- $$\mu - 0.5244005101\sigma = 20 \dots (1)$$
- $$P(\mu < X < 24) = 0.3$$
- $$P\left(Z < \frac{24-\mu}{\sigma}\right) = 0.8$$
- $$\frac{24-\mu}{\sigma} = 0.8416212335 \quad (\text{A1}) \text{ for correct value}$$
- $$\mu + 0.8416212335\sigma = 24 \dots (2)$$
- $$(1) = (2) \quad (\text{M1}) \text{ for setting equation}$$
- Solving, we have  $\mu = 21.53555538$  and  $\sigma = 2.928211076$ .
- $$\therefore \mu = 21.5, \sigma = 2.93 \quad \text{A2} \quad \text{N4}$$

[8]

4.  $P(180 < X < \mu) = 0.1$
- $$P\left(Z < \frac{180-\mu}{\sigma}\right) = 0.4 \quad (\text{M1}) \text{ for standardization}$$
- $$\frac{180-\mu}{\sigma} = -0.2533471011 \quad (\text{A1}) \text{ for correct value}$$
- $$\mu - 0.2533471011\sigma = 180 \dots (1)$$
- $$P(X < \mu + \sigma) - P(X < 192) = 0.09$$
- $$0.8413447404 - P(X < 192) = 0.09$$
- $$P(X < 192) = 0.7513447404$$
- $$P\left(Z < \frac{192-\mu}{\sigma}\right) = 0.7513447404$$
- $$\frac{192-\mu}{\sigma} = 0.6787275298 \quad (\text{A1}) \text{ for correct value}$$
- $$\mu + 0.6787275298\sigma = 192 \dots (2)$$
- $$(1) = (2) \quad (\text{M1}) \text{ for setting equation}$$
- Solving, we have  $\mu = 183.2617187$  and  $\sigma = 12.87450554$ .
- $$\therefore \mu = 183, \sigma = 12.9 \quad \text{A2} \quad \text{N4}$$

[8]

### Exercise 94

1.  $P(X < Q_1) = 0.25$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $Q_1 = 229.882656$  (A1) for correct value  
 $P(X < Q_3) = 0.75$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $Q_3 = 250.117344$  (A1) for correct value  
The interquartile range of  $X$   
 $= Q_3 - Q_1$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $= 250.117344 - 229.882656$   
 $= 20.234688$   
 $= 20.2$
- A1 N3 [6]
2.  $P(X < q_{30}) = 0.3$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $q_{30} = 155.804797$  (A1) for correct value  
 $P(X < q_{70}) = 0.7$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $q_{70} = 164.195204$  (A1) for correct value  
 $q_{70} - q_{30}$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $= 164.195204 - 155.804797$   
 $= 8.390407$   
 $= 8.39$
- A1 N3 [6]
3.  $P(X < q_{90}) = 0.9$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $q_{90} = 93.126207$  (A1) for correct value  
 $P(X < q_{10}) = 0.1$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $q_{10} = 82.87379373$  (A1) for correct value  
 $q_{90} - q_{10}$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $= 93.126207 - 82.87379373$   
 $= 10.25241327$   
 $= 10.3$
- A1 N3 [6]
4.  $P(X < s) = \frac{1}{3}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $s = 48.707818$  (A1) for correct value  
 $P(X < t) = \frac{2}{3}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $t = 51.292182$  (A1) for correct value  
 $t - s$   
 $= 51.292182 - 48.707818$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 2.584364$   
 $= 2.58$
- A1 N3 [6]

### Exercise 95

1. (a)  $P(X > 102)$   
 $= 0.5 - P(\mu < X < 102)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 0.5 - 0.45$   
 $= 0.05$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $P(X < 102) = 0.95$   
 $P\left(Z < \frac{102 - \mu}{2}\right) = 0.95$  (M1) for standardization  
 $\frac{102 - \mu}{2} = 1.644853626$  A1  
 $\mu = 98.71029275$   
 $\mu = 98.7$  A1 N3 [3]
- (c)  $P((X < 102) \cap (Y < 102)) = 0.475$   
 $P(X < 102) \cdot P(Y < 102) = 0.475$  (M1) for independent events  
 $0.95 P(Y < 102) = 0.475$  (M1)(A1) for substitution  
 $P(Y < 102) = 0.5$  A1  
 $\therefore \lambda = 102$  A1 N3 [5]
- (d)  $P(Y < 100 | Y < 102)$   
 $= \frac{P(Y < 100 \cap Y < 102)}{P(Y < 102)}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= \frac{P(Y < 100)}{0.5}$  (A2) for correct values  
 $= \frac{0.252492467}{0.5}$  (A1) for correct value  
 $= 0.504984934$   
 $= 0.505$  A1 N3 [5]

2. (a)  $P(X < 70)$   
 $= 1 - P(X > 70)$   
 $= 1 - 0.78$   
 $= 0.22$
- (M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $P(X < 70) = 0.22$   
 $P\left(Z < \frac{70-\mu}{4.5}\right) = 0.22$   
 $\frac{70-\mu}{4.5} = -0.7721932195$   
 $\mu = 73.47486949$   
 $\mu = 73.5$
- (M1) for standardization  
A1  
A1 N3 [3]
- (c)  $P((X < 70) \cap (Y < 70)) = 0.0484$   
 $P(X < 70) \cdot P(Y < 70) = 0.0484$   
 $0.22 P(Y < 70) = 0.0484$   
 $P(Y < 70) = 0.22$   
 $P\left(Z < \frac{70-80}{\sigma}\right) = 0.22$   
 $\frac{-10}{\sigma} = -0.7721932195$   
 $\sigma = 12.95012666$   
 $\sigma = 13.0$
- (M1) for independent events  
(M1) for substitution  
A1  
(M1) for standardization  
A1 N3 [5]
- (d)  $P(Y > 67 | Y < 70)$   
 $= \frac{P(Y > 67 \cap Y < 70)}{P(Y < 70)}$   
 $= \frac{P(67 < Y < 70)}{0.22}$   
 $= \frac{0.0622747469}{0.22}$   
 $= 0.2830670314$   
 $= 0.283$
- (M1) for valid approach  
(A2) for correct values  
(A1) for correct value  
A1 N3 [5]

3. (a)  $P(X < 10)$   
 $= 0.5 - P(10 < X < 15)$   
 $= 0.5 - P(15 < X < 20)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 0.5 - 0.35$   
 $= 0.15$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $P(X < 10) = 0.15$   
 $P\left(Z < \frac{10-15}{\sigma}\right) = 0.15$  (M1) for standardization  
 $\frac{-5}{\sigma} = -1.03643338$  A1  
 $\sigma = 4.82423675$   
 $\sigma = 4.82$  A1 N3 [3]
- (c)  $P((X < 10) \cap (Y > 10)) = 0.075$   
 $P(X < 10) \cdot P(Y > 10) = 0.075$  (M1) for independent events  
 $0.15 P(Y > 10) = 0.075$  (M1)(A1) for substitution  
 $P(Y > 10) = 0.5$  A1  
 $\therefore \lambda = 10$  A1 N3 [5]
- (d)  $P(11 < Y < 12 | Y > 10)$   
 $= \frac{P(11 < Y < 12 \cap Y > 10)}{P(Y > 10)}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= \frac{P(11 < Y < 12)}{0.5}$  (A2) for correct values  
 $= \frac{0.1530794224}{0.5}$  (A1) for correct value  
 $= 0.3061588448$   
 $= 0.306$  A1 N3 [5]

4.	(a)	$P(X < 240) = 0.5 + 0.4$			
		$P(X < 240) = 0.9$			
		$P\left(Z < \frac{240 - 200}{\sigma}\right) = 0.9$		(M1) for standardization	
		$\frac{40}{\sigma} = 1.281551567$	A1		
		$\sigma = 31.21216582$			
		$\sigma = 31.2$	A1	N3	
					[3]
	(b)	$P((X > 240) \cap (Y > 240)) = 0.01$			
		$P(X > 240) \cdot P(Y > 240) = 0.01$		(M1) for independent events	
		$0.1P(Y > 240) = 0.01$		(A1) for substitution	
		$P(Y > 240) = 0.1$			
		$P\left(Z < \frac{240 - \lambda}{s}\right) = 0.9$		(M1) for standardization	
		$\frac{240 - \lambda}{s} = 1.281551567$			
		$\lambda + 1.281551567s = 240 \dots (1)$	A1		
		$P((200 < X < 240) \cap (200 < Y < 240)) = 0.2$			
		$P(200 < X < 240) \cdot P(200 < Y < 240) = 0.2$			
		$0.4P(200 < Y < 240) = 0.2$			
		$P(200 < Y < 240) = 0.5$			
		$P(Y < 200) = 1 - (0.5 + 0.1)$			
		$P(Y < 200) = 0.4$			
		$P\left(Z < \frac{200 - \lambda}{s}\right) = 0.4$		(M1) for standardization	
		$\frac{220 - \lambda}{s} = -0.2533471011$			
		$\lambda - 0.2533471011s = 220 \dots (2)$	A1		
		Solving, we have $\lambda = 206.6023124$ ,			
		$s = 26.06035343$ .			
		$\therefore \lambda = 207, s = 26.1$	A2	N5	
					[8]
	(c)	$P(Y < 220   200 < Y < 240)$			
		$= \frac{P(Y < 220 \cap 200 < Y < 240)}{P(200 < Y < 240)}$		(M1) for valid approach	
		$= \frac{P(200 < Y < 220)}{0.5}$		(A2) for correct values	
		$= \frac{0.2964096868}{0.5}$		(A1) for correct value	
		$= 0.5928193736$			
		$= 0.593$	A1	N3	
					[5]

### Exercise 96

1. (a) (i) Let  $W$  be the weight of a randomly selected fish.  
The required probability  
 $= P(W > 850)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 0.0083943057$   
 $= 0.00839$  A1 N2
- (ii)  $P(W > 900 | W > 850)$  (R1) for correct probability  
 $= \frac{P(W > 850 \cap W > 900)}{P(W > 850)}$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $= \frac{P(W > 900)}{P(W > 850)}$   
 $= \frac{0.000252385136}{0.0083943057}$  (A1) for correct values  
 $= 0.0300662312$   
 $= 0.0301$  A1 N3 [6]
- (b) The required probability  
 $= P(W > 850) \times P(W > 850)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 0.0083943057 \times 0.0083943057$   
 $= 0.00007046436819$   
 $= 0.0000705$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c) (i) The required expected number  
 $= 0.0083943057 \times 100$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $= 0.83943057$   
 $= 0.839$  A1 N2
- (ii) Let  $X$  : Number of big fish in the selected sample  
 $X \sim B(100, 0.0083943057)$  (R1) for binomial distribution  
The required probability  
 $= P(X > 2)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 1 - P(X \leq 2)$  (A1) for correct value  
 $= 0.0524471548$   
 $= 0.0524$  A1 N2 [6]

2. (a) (i) Let  $X$  be the volume of a randomly selected milk soda.  
 The required probability  
 $= P(X < 335)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 0.0062096799$   
 $= 0.00621$  A1 N2
- (ii)  $P(X > 330 | X < 335)$  (R1) for correct probability  
 $= \frac{P(X > 330 \cap X < 335)}{P(X < 335)}$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $= \frac{P(330 < X < 335)}{P(X < 335)}$   
 $= \frac{0.00578061}{0.00620967}$  (A1) for correct values  
 $= 0.9309045408$   
 $= 0.931$  A1 N3 [6]
- (b) The required probability  
 $= 2 \times P(X < 335) \times (1 - P(X < 335))$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 2 \times 0.00620967 \times (1 - 0.00620967)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 0.01234222$   
 $= 0.0123$  A1 N2 [3]
- (c) (i) The required expected number  
 $= 0.00620967 \times 60$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $= 0.3725802$   
 $= 0.373$  A1 N2
- (ii) Let  $X$  : Number of required milk soda  
 $X \sim B(60, 0.00620967)$  (R1) for binomial distribution  
 The required probability  
 $= P(X < 3)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= P(X \leq 2)$  (A1) for correct value  
 $= 0.9937046328$   
 $= 0.994$  A1 N2 [6]

3.	(a)	(i)	$P(L < t) = 0.15$ $t = 66.89069986$ $t = 66.9$	(M1) for valid approach A1 N2
		(ii)	$\begin{aligned} P(L < 65   L < t) &= \frac{P(L < 65 \cap L < t)}{P(L < t)} \\ &= \frac{P(L < 65)}{P(L < t)} \\ &= \frac{0.0477903304}{0.15} \\ &= 0.3186022024 \\ &= 0.319 \end{aligned}$	(R1) for correct probability (A1) for correct formula (A1) for correct values A1 N3
				[6]
	(b)		The required probability $= 2 \times P(L < t) \times (1 - P(L < t))$ $= 2 \times 0.15 \times (1 - 0.15)$ $= 0.255$	(M1) for valid approach (A1) for substitution A1 N2
				[3]
	(c)	(i)	The variance $= 25 \times 0.15 \times (1 - 0.15)$ $= 3.1875$	(A1) for correct formula A1 N2
		(ii)	$X \sim B(25, 0.15)$ The required probability $= P(X \geq 4)$ $= 1 - P(X \leq 3)$ $= 0.5288787147$ $= 0.529$	(R1) for binomial distribution (M1) for valid approach (A1) for correct value A1 N2
				[6]

4. (a) (i) Let  $W$  be the weight of watermelons  
 $P(W > t) = 0.1$   
 $t = 9.512620627$   
 $t = 9.51$
- (M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2
- (ii) 
$$\begin{aligned} P(W < 9.8 | W > t) &= \frac{P(W < 9.8 \cap W > t)}{P(W > t)} \\ &= \frac{P(t < W < 9.8)}{P(W > t)} \\ &= \frac{0.0772500031}{0.1} \\ &= 0.772500031 \\ &= 0.773 \end{aligned}$$
- (R1) for correct probability  
(A1) for correct formula  
(A1) for correct values  
A1 N3
- (b) The required probability  
 $= P(W > t) \times P(W > t) \times P(W > t)$   
 $= 0.001$
- (M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2
- (c) (i) The variance  
 $= 52 \times 0.1 \times (1 - 0.1)$   
 $= 4.68$
- (A1) for correct formula  
A1 N2
- (ii)  $X \sim B(52, 0.1)$   
The required probability  
 $= P(13 \leq X \leq 26)$   
 $= P(X \leq 26) - P(X \leq 12)$   
 $= 0.0014868739$   
 $= 0.00149$
- (R1) for binomial distribution  
(M1) for valid approach  
(A1) for correct value  
A1 N2

# Chapter 22 Solution

## Exercise 97

- |    |     |      |  |                       |    |     |
|----|-----|------|--|-----------------------|----|-----|
| 1. | (a) | (i)  | $a = 0.2$<br>$b = 52.4$  | A1                    | N1 |     |
|    |     | (ii) | The estimated final exam score<br>$= 0.2(85) + 52.4$<br>$= 69.4$   | (A1) for substitution |    | [4] |
|    | (b) | (i)  | $r = 0.1832541665$<br>$r = 0.183$  | A1                    | N1 |     |
|    |     | (ii) | Weak, Positive   | A2                    | N2 | [3] |
| 2. | (a) | (i)  | $a = -2.085714286$<br>$a = -2.09$<br>$b = 96.0952381$<br>$b = 96.1$  | A1                    | N1 |     |
|    |     | (ii) | The estimated temperature<br>$= -2.085714286(9) + 96.0952381$<br>$= 77.32380953$<br>$= 77.3^\circ\text{C}$ | (A1) for substitution |    | [4] |
|    | (b) | (i)  | $r = -0.6074200776$<br>$r = -0.607$  | A1                    | N1 |     |
|    |     | (ii) | Moderate, Negative   | A2                    | N2 | [3] |

3.	(a)	(i)	$a = 0.7121409922$ $a = 0.712$ $b = 7.222584856$ $b = 7.22$	A1	N1
		(ii)	The estimated Physics test score $= 0.7121409922(25) + 7.222584856$ $= 25.02610966$ $= 25.0$	(A1) for substitution	
				A1	N2
					[4]
	(b)		-0.989	A1	N1
					[1]
	(c)		The estimated difference $= 0.18(3)$ $= 0.54$	(M1) for valid approach	
				A1	N2
					[2]
4.	(a)	(i)	$r = -0.9565269783$ $r = -0.957$	A1	N1
		(ii)	$a = -0.7459677419$ $a = -0.746$ $b = 6.748252688$ $b = 6.75$	A1	N1
				A1	N1
					[3]
	(b)		0.178	A1	N1
					[1]
	(c)		The estimated average number of hours $= 0.53(2.7)$ $= 1.431$ hours	(A1) for substitution	
				A1	N2
					[2]

### Exercise 98

1. (a) (i)  $a = 0.1566210046$   
 $a = 0.157$  A1 N1  
 $b = -5.752968037$   
 $b = -5.75$  A1 N1
- (ii)  $a$  represents the average increase of university entrance mark when the public exam score is increased by 1. A1 N1 [3]
- (b) The estimated university entrance mark  
 $= 0.1566210046(180) - 5.752968037$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 22.43881279$   
 $= 22.4$  A1 N2 [2]
2. (a) (i)  $a = 3.422857143$   
 $a = 3.42$  A1 N1  
 $b = 1.553333333$   
 $b = 1.55$  A1 N1
- (ii)  $b$  represents the expected sales in 2011. A1 N1 [3]
- (b) The estimated sales  
 $= 3.422857143(2.5) + 1.553333333$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 10.11047619$   
 $= 10.1$  million dollars A1 N2 [2]
3. (a) (i)  $a = 5.978021978$   
 $a = 5.98$  A1 N1  
 $b = 21.58241758$   
 $b = 21.6$  A1 N1
- (ii)  $a$  represents the average increase of number of visitors when the maximum temperature is increased by 1 degree Celsius. A1 N1  
 $b$  represents the expected number of visitors when the maximum temperature is zero degree Celsius. A1 N1 [4]
- (b) The estimated number of visitors  
 $= 5.978021978(4) + 21.58241758$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 45.49450549$   
 $= 45.5$  A1 N2 [2]

4. (a) (i)  $a = 6.845588235$   
 $a = 6.85$  A1 N1  
 $b = 24.29338235$   
 $b = 24.3$  A1 N1

- (ii)  $a$  represents the average increase of the hardness of a metal ingot when its breaking strength is increased by 1 tonne per cm. A1 N1  
 $b$  represents the hardness of a metal ingot when its breaking strength is zero tonne per cm. A1 N1

[4]

(b) The estimated hardness  
 $= 6.845588235(6) + 24.29338235$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 65.36691176$   
 $= 65.4$  A1 N2

[2]

**Exercise 99**

1. (a)  $a = -1.83140966$  A1 N1  
 $a = -1.83$   
 $b = 2164.965538$   
 $b = 2160$  A1 N1 [2]
- (b)  $e = 995$  M1A1 N2  
 $f = 638.8333333$   
 $f = 639$  A1 N1 [3]
2. (a)  $a = 1.231628454$  A1 N1  
 $a = 1.23$   
 $b = -2.366255144$   
 $b = -2.37$  A1 N1 [2]
- (b)  $m = 6.6$  M1A1 N2  
 $n = 7.28$  A1 N1 [3]
3. (a)  $a = -0.0003105590062$  A1 N1  
 $a = -0.000311$   
 $b = 7.541614907$   
 $b = 7.54$  A1 N1 [2]
- (b) 1 A1 N1 [1]
- (c)  $d = 69.8203125$  M1  
 $d = 69.8$  A1 N2 [2]
4. (a)  $a = 0.2785493827$  A1 N1  
 $a = 0.279$   
 $b = 66.17052469$   
 $b = 66.2$  A1 N1 [2]
- (b) 1 A1 N1 [1]
- (c)  $x = 67$  A2 N2 [2]

### Exercise 100

1. (a) (i)  $r = 0.8597409868$   
 $r = 0.860$  (M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2
- (ii)  $a = 0.0036032243$   
 $a = 0.00360$   
 $b = -0.6258602021$   
 $b = -0.626$  A1 N1  
A1 N1 [4]
- (b) The estimated monthly honey production  
 $= 0.0036032243(700) - 0.6258602021$   
 $= 1.896396808$   
 $= 1.9 \text{ kg}$  (A1) for substitution  
(A1) for correct value  
A1 N3 [3]
- (c) The monthly honey production  
 $= 1.896396808 \times (1 + 2\%)^{12}$   
 $= 1.896396808 \times 1.02^{12}$   
 $= 2.405089691$   
 $= 2.41 \text{ kg}$  A1 N2 [4]
- (d)  $1.896396808 \times (1 + 2\%)^t = 3$   
 $1.896396808 \times 1.02^t - 3 = 0$   
 $t = 23.161402$   
Thus, the year is 2019. (M1) for setting equation  
(A1) for simplification  
(A1) for correct value  
A1 N2 [4]

2. (a) (i)  $r = 0.9822040739$   
 $r = 0.982$
- (ii)  $a = 2.5625$   
 $b = 6.375$
- (b) The estimated monthly honey production  
 $= 2.5625(24) + 6.375$   
 $= 67.875$   
 $= 68 \text{ kg}$
- (c) The monthly consumption of chicken food  
 $= 67.875 \times (1+5\%)^6$   
 $= 67.875 \times 1.05^6$   
 $= 90.95899161$   
 $= 91.0 \text{ kg}$
- (d)  $67.875 \times (1+5\%)^t = 100$   
 $67.875 \times 1.05^t - 100 = 0$   
 $t = 7.9422239$   
 Thus, the time is February 2019.

(M1) for valid approach  
 A1 N2

A1 N1  
 A1 N1

[4]

(A1) for substitution  
 (A1) for correct value  
 A1 N3

[3]

(M1)(A1) for substitution  
 (A1) for simplification

A1 N2

[4]

(M1) for setting equation  
 (A1) for simplification  
 (A1) for correct value  
 A1 N2

[4]

3. (a) (i)  $r = 0.9823629148$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $r = 0.982$  A1 N2
- (ii)  $a = 14.06320542$   
 $a = 14.1$   
 $b = 188.3205418$   
 $b = 188$  A1 N1  
A1 N1 [4]
- (b) The estimated number of wolves  
 $= 14.06320542(11) + 188.3205418$   
 $= 343.0158014$   
 $= 343$  (A1) for substitution  
(A1) for correct value  
A1 N3 [3]
- (c)  $f(10) = 930$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $930 = 50(e^{0.01k(10)} + 2)$   
 $18.6 = e^{0.1k} + 2$   
 $e^{0.1k} = 16.6$   
 $0.1k = \ln 16.6$   
 $k = 28.09402695$   
 $k = 28.1$  A1 N2 [3]
- (d)  $14.06320542t + 188.3205418$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $= 50(e^{0.01(28.09402695)t} + 2)$   
 $14.06320542t + 188.3205418 = 50e^{0.2809402695t} + 100$  (A1) for correct working  
 $50e^{0.2809402695t} - 14.06320542t - 88.3205418 = 0$   
 $t = 3.6593917$  (A1) for correct value  
Thus, the year is 1984. A1 N2 [4]

4. (a) (i)  $r = -0.925877311$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $r = -0.926$  A1 N2
- (ii)  $a = -1.172413793$   
 $a = -1.17$   
 $b = 58.75862069$   
 $b = 58.8$  A1 N1  
A1 N1 [4]
- (b) The estimated number of breaths per minute  
 $= -1.172413793(12) + 58.75862069$   
 $= 44.68965517$   
 $= 45$  (A1) for substitution  
(A1) for correct value  
A1 N3 [3]
- (c)  $v(8) = 75$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $75 = \frac{10}{e^{8k}} + 70$   
 $5 = \frac{10}{e^{8k}}$   
 $e^{8k} = 2$   
 $8k = \ln 2$   
 $k = 0.0866433976$   
 $k = 0.0866$  A1 N2 [3]
- (d)  $\frac{10}{e^{0.0866433976t}} + 70$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $= 1.5(-1.172413793t + 58.75862069)$   
 $\frac{10}{e^{0.0866433976t}} + 70 = -1.75862069t + 88.13793104$  (A1) for correct working  
 $\frac{10}{e^{0.0866433976t}} + 1.75862069t - 18.13793104 = 0$   
 $t = 7.2902653$  (A1) for correct value  
Thus, the time is after 7.29 minutes. A1 N2 [4]